

**RENOVATIONS TO THE  
HOWARD HIGH SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY  
EXTERIOR STAIR REPLACEMENT**

**NEW CASTLE COUNTY VOCATIONAL  
TECHNICAL SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
1417 NEWPORT ROAD  
WILMINGTON, DELAWARE 19804

**OWNER**

**ABHA ARCHITECTS**  
1621 N. LINCOLN STREET, WILMINGTON, DE 19806  
(302) 658-6426                      FAX (302) 658-8431

**ARCHITECTS**

**GIPE ASSOCIATES**  
8719 BROOKS DRIVE, EASTON, MD 21601  
(410) 832-2420                      FAX (410) 832-2418

**MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL  
ENGINEERS**

**BAKER INGRAM AND ASSOCIATES**  
366 E. MAIL STREET, NEWARK, DE 19711  
(302) 456-1757                      FAX (302) 456-1759

**STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS**

**ABHA PROJECT NUMBER: 1530**

**DATE: APRIL 7, 2020**



1621 N. Lincoln St.  
Wilmington, DE 19806  
(P) 302.658.6426  
(F) 302.658.8431

abhagen@ABHA.com  
www.ABHA.com

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

00 1150	ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
00 2113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS - STATE PROJS
00 4113	BID FORM
00 4313	BID BOND
00 5000	CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS
00 5213	STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017
00 5413	SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017
00 5414	SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 - EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS
00 6113.13	PERFORMANCE BOND
00 6113.16	PAYMENT BOND
00 6276	APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT
00 7213	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT
00 7313	SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
00 8113	STATE OF DELAWARE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
00 8114	EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM
00 9500	GENERAL AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 1000	SUMMARY
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 3216	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 5000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5100	TEMPORARY UTILITIES
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 6116	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS
01 7000	EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
01 7419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

02 4100	DEMOLITION
---------	------------

### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

04 0511	MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT
---------	--------------------------

### **DIVISION 05 - METALS**

05 7300	DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS
---------	---------------------------

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09 3237 MORTAR-SET PRECAST CONCRETE PAVING UNITS

**SECTION 00 1150**  
**ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Sealed bids for Howard High School: Exterior Stair Replacement, will be received by the New Castle County Vocational Technical School District at Howard High School Room XXX 401 E 12th St, Wilmington, DE 19801 until 1:00PM local time on Monday, May 18, 2020, at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud. Bidder bears the risk of late delivery. Any bids received after the stated time will be returned unopened.

Project involves demolition of existing existing exterior stair and construction of new exterior stair

Attention is called to construction schedule as detailed in the Bid Documents.

A MANDATORY Pre-Bid Meeting will be held at 1:00 PM on Friday, April 24, 2020, at Howard High School Room XXX at the address above for the purpose of establishing the listing of subcontractors and to answer questions. ATTENDANCE OF THIS MEETING IS A PREREQUISITE FOR BIDDING ON THIS CONTRACT. Representatives of each party to any Joint Venture must attend this meeting. Please provide a business card with your contact information.

Sealed bids shall be addressed to Al Schrum. The outer envelope should clearly indicate: "SEALED BID - DO NOT OPEN."

Bid documents will be available beginning Friday, April 17, 2020 at <http://bids.delaware.gov>

Bid documents may be viewed and downloaded at ABHA's dropbox link on or after Friday, April 17, 2020. Bidders may request dropbox link by emailing their company name, contact name, email address, phone number and mailing address to [ssweetman@abha.com](mailto:ssweetman@abha.com). Bid documents may be examined at the office of ABHA Architects, 1621 N. Lincoln Street, Wilmington, DE 19806 or at the State of Delaware Online Bid Solicitation Directory at <https://bids.delaware.gov>.

Email questions to Bryan Williams at [bwilliams@abha.com](mailto:bwilliams@abha.com), reference Howard High School Exterior Stair Replacement. The last day of questions is Friday, May 8, 2020 at 1:00 PM.

Bidders will not be subject to discrimination on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin in consideration of this award, and Minority Business Enterprises, Disadvantaged Business Enterprises, Women-Owned Business Enterprises and Veteran-Owned Business Enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids on this contract.

Each bid must be accompanied by a bid security equivalent to ten percent (10%) of the bid amount and all additive alternates. The successful bidder must post a performance bond and payment bond in a sum equal to 100 percent (100%) of the contract price upon execution of the contract.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informalities therein. The Owner may extend the time and place for the opening of the bids from that described in the advertisement, with not less than two calendar days notice by certified delivery, facsimile machine or other electronic means to those bidders receiving plans.

Pursuant to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) "4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects" requires that Contractors and Subcontractors who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds implement a Mandatory Drug Testing Program. The regulation can be downloaded from the following website:

<http://regulations.delaware.gov/AdminCode/title19/4000/4104/index.shtml#TopOfPage>  
<<http://regulations.delaware.gov/AdminCode/title19/4000/4104/index.shtml>>

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 2113**

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS - STATE PROJS**

**TABLE OF ARTICLES**

**1.01 ARTICLE 1:GENERAL**

**A. DEFINITIONS**

1. Whenever the following terms are used, their intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

STATE: The State of Delaware.

AGENCY: Contracting State Agency as noted on cover sheet.

DESIGNATED OFFICIAL: The agent authorized to act for the Agency.

ARCHITECT:

ABHA Architects, Inc.

1621 N. Lincoln Street

Wilmington, DE 19806

BIDDING DOCUMENTS: Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement for Bid, Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the Bid Form (including the Non-collusion Statement), and other sample bidding and contract forms. The proposed Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, as well as the Drawings, Specifications (Project Manual) and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: The Contract Documents consist of the, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if any), General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, General Requirements, Special Provisions (if any), the form of agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, Drawings (if any), Specifications (Project Manual), and all addenda.

AGREEMENT: The form of the Agreement shall be AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM. In the case of conflict between the instructions contained therein and the General Requirements herein, these General Requirements shall prevail.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (or CONDITIONS): General Requirements (or conditions) are instructions pertaining to the Bidding Documents and to contracts in general. They contain, in summary, requirements of laws of the State; policies of the Agency and instructions to bidders.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Special Provisions are specific conditions or requirements peculiar to the bidding documents and to the contract under consideration and are supplemental to the General Requirements. Should the Special Provisions conflict with the General Requirements, the Special Provisions shall prevail.

ADDENDA: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Owner/Architect prior to the execution of the contract which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

BIDDER OR VENDOR: A person or entity who formally submits a Bid for the material or Work contemplated, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

SUB-BIDDER: A person or entity who submits a Bid to a Bidder for materials or labor, or both for a portion of the Work.

BID: A complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

BASE BID: The sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids (if any are required to be stated in the bid).

ALTERNATE BID (or ALTERNATE): An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents is accepted.

UNIT PRICE: An amount stated in the Bid, where applicable, as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.

SURETY: The corporate body which is bound with and for the Contract, or which is liable, and which engages to be responsible for the Contractor's payments of all debts pertaining to and for his acceptable performance of the Work for which he has contracted.

BIDDER'S DEPOSIT: The security designated in the Bid to be furnished by the Bidder as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Agency if the Work to be performed or the material or equipment to be furnished is awarded to him.

CONTRACT: The written agreement covering the furnishing and delivery of material or work to be performed.

CONTRACTOR: Any individual, firm or corporation with whom a contract is made by the Agency.

SUBCONTRACTOR: An individual, partnership or corporation which has a direct contract with a contractor to furnish labor and materials at the job site, or to perform construction labor and furnish material in connection with such labor at the job site.

CONTRACT BOND: The approved form of security furnished by the contractor and his surety as a guaranty of good faith on the part of the contractor to execute the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

## **1.02 ARTICLE 2: BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

### **A. PRE-BID MEETING**

1. A pre-bid meeting for this project will be held at the time and place designated. Attendance at this meeting is a pre-requisite for submitting a Bid, unless this requirement is specifically waived elsewhere in the Bid Documents.
2. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:
3. The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and that the Bid is made in accordance therewith.
4. The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with existing conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's his personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.
5. The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

### **B. JOINT VENTURE REQUIREMENTS**

1. For Public Works Contracts, each Joint Venturer shall be qualified and capable to complete the Work with their own forces.
2. Included with the Bid submission, and as a requirement to bid, a copy of the executed Joint Venture Agreement shall be submitted and signed by all Joint Venturers involved.
3. All required Bid Bonds, Performance Bonds, Material and Labor Payment Bonds must be executed by both Joint Venturers and be placed in both of their names.
4. All required insurance certificates shall name both Joint Venturers.
5. Both Joint Venturers shall sign the Bid Form and shall submit a copy of a valid Delaware Business License with their Bid.
6. Both Joint Venturers shall include their Federal E.I. Number with the Bid.
7. In the event of a mandatory Pre-bid Meeting, each Joint Venturer shall have a representative in attendance.
8. Due to exceptional circumstances and for good cause shown, one or more of these provisions may be waived at the discretion of the State.

### **C. ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS**

1. As consideration for the award and execution by the Owner of this contract, the Contractor hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interests in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may

now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Owner pursuant to this contract.

### **1.03 ARTICLE 3: BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

#### **A. COPIES OF BID DOCUMENTS**

1. Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the Architectural/Engineering firm designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
2. Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents for preparation of Bids. The issuing Agency nor the Architect assumes no responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
3. Any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect immediately.
4. The Agency and Architect may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

#### **B. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

1. The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall report any errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered to the Architect.
2. Bidders or Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Interpretations, corrections and changes to the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes to the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding.
3. The apparent silence of the specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from it of detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practice is to prevail and only material and workmanship of the first quality are to be used. Proof of specification compliance will be the responsibility of the Bidder.
4. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all permits, labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
5. The Owner will bear the costs for all impact and user fees associated with the project.

#### **C. SUBSTITUTIONS**

1. The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of quality, required function, dimension, and appearance to be met by any proposed substitution. The specification of a particular manufacturer or model number is not intended to be proprietary in any way. Substitutions of products for those named will be considered, providing that the Bidder certifies that the function, quality, and performance characteristics of the material offered is equal or superior to that specified. It shall be the Bidder's responsibility to assure that the proposed substitution will not affect the intent of the design, and to make any installation modifications required to accommodate the substitution.
2. Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing to the Architect at least ten days prior to the date of the Bid Opening. Such requests shall include a complete description of the proposed substitution, drawings, performance and test data, explanation of required installation modifications due the substitution, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval shall be final. The Architect is to notify Owner prior to any approvals.

3. If the Architect approves a substitution prior to the receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding.
4. The Architect shall have no obligation to consider any substitutions after the Contract award.
5. Bidders shall conform to requirements in Section 01600 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS.

**D. ADDENDA**

1. Addenda will be posted to dropbox, emailed, mailed or delivered to all who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of the Bidding Documents.
2. Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.
3. No Addenda will be issued later than 4 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which extends the time or changes the location for the opening of bids.
4. Each bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting his Bid that they have received all Addenda issued, and shall acknowledge their receipt in their Bid in the appropriate space. Not acknowledging an issued Addenda could be grounds for determining a bid to be non-responsive.

**1.04 ARTICLE 4: BIDDING PROCEDURES**

**A. PREPARATION OF BIDS**

1. Submit the bids on the Bid Forms included with the Bidding Documents.
2. Submit the original Bid Form for each bid. Bid Forms may be removed from the project manual for this purpose.
3. Execute all blanks on the Bid Form in a non-erasable medium (typewriter or manually in ink).
4. Where so indicated by the makeup on the Bid Form, express sums in both words and figures, in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.
5. Interlineations, alterations or erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.
6. BID ALL REQUESTED ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICES, IF ANY. If there is no change in the Base Bid for an Alternate, enter "No Change". The Contractor is responsible for verifying that they have received all addenda issued during the bidding period. Work required by Addenda shall automatically become part of the Contract.
7. Make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form and do not qualify the Bid in any other manner.
8. Each copy of the Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership, a corporation, or any legal entity, and each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached, certifying agent's authority to bind the Bidder.
9. Bidder shall complete the Non-Collusion Statement form included with the Bid Forms and include it with their Bid.
10. In the construction of all Public Works projects for the State of Delaware or any agency thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workers or mechanics shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State who have established citizenship by residence of at least 90 days in the State.
11. Each bidder shall include in their bid a copy of a valid Delaware Business License.
12. Each bidder shall include a signed Affidavit for the Bidder certifying compliance with OMB Regulation 4104 - "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects." "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

**B. BID SECURITY**

1. All bids shall be accompanied by a deposit of either a good and sufficient bond to the agency for the benefit of the agency, with corporate surety authorized to do business in this

State, the form of the bond and the surety to be approved by the agency, or a security of the bidder assigned to the agency, for a sum equal to at least 10% of the bid plus all add alternates, or in lieu of the bid bond a security deposit in the form of a certified check, bank treasurer's check, cashier's check, money order, or other prior approved secured deposit assigned to the State. The bid bond need not be for a specific sum, but may be stated to be for a sum equal to 10% of the bid plus all add alternates to which it relates and not to exceed a certain stated sum, if said sum is equal to at least 10% of the bid. The Bid Bond form used shall be the standard OMB form (attached).

2. The Agency has the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either a formal contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished or the specified time has elapsed so the Bids may be withdrawn or all Bids have been rejected.
3. In the event of any successful Bidder refusing or neglecting to execute a formal contract and bond within 20 days of the awarding of the contract, the bid bond or security deposited by the successful bidder shall be forfeited.

C. SUBCONTRACTOR LIST

1. As required by Delaware Code, Title 29, section 6962(d)(10)b, each Bidder shall submit with their Bid a completed List of Sub-Contractors included with the Bid Form. NAME ONLY ONE SUBCONTRACTOR FOR EACH TRADE. A Bid will be considered non-responsive unless the completed list is included.
2. Provide the Name and Address for each listed subcontractor. Addresses by City, Town or Locality, plus State, will be acceptable.
3. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their Subcontractors are in compliance with the provisions of this law. Also, if a Contractor elects to list themselves as a Subcontractor for any category, they must specifically name themselves on the Bid Form and be able to document their capability to act as Subcontractor in that category in accordance with this law.

D. EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
  - a. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure the applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
  - b. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin.

E. PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENT

1. Wage Provisions: For renovation and new construction projects whose costs exceed the thresholds contained in Delaware Code, Title 29, Section 6960, the minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics shall be as determined by the Department of Labor, Division of Industrial Affairs of the State of Delaware
2. The employer shall pay all mechanics and labors employed directly upon the site of work, unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the employer and such laborers and mechanics.

3. The scale of the wages to be paid shall be posted by the employer in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work.
4. Every contract based upon these specifications shall contain a stipulation that sworn payroll information, as required by the Department of Labor, be furnished weekly. The Department of Labor shall keep and maintain the sworn payroll information for a period of 6 months from the last day of the work week covered by the payroll.

**F. SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

1. Enclose the Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid in a sealed opaque envelope. Address the envelope to the party receiving the Bids. Identify with the project name, project number, and the Bidder's name and address. If the Bid is sent by mail, enclose the sealed envelope in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. The State is not responsible for the opening of bids prior to bid opening date and time that are not properly marked.
2. Deposit Bids at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement for Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of bids will be marked "LATE BID" and returned.
3. Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at location designated for receipt of bids.
4. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
5. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in compliance with these Instructions to Bidders.

**G. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAW OF BIDS**

1. Prior to the closing date for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may withdraw a Bid by personal request and by showing proper identification to the Architect. A request for withdraw by letter or fax, if the Architect is notified in writing prior to receipt of fax, is acceptable. A fax directing a modification in the bid price will render the Bid informal, causing it to be ineligible for consideration of award. Telephone directives for modification of the bid price shall not be permitted and will have no bearing on the submitted proposal in any manner.
2. Bidders submitting Bids that are late shall be notified as soon as practicable and the bid shall be returned.
3. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by the Bidder during a thirty (30) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt and opening of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting their Bid. Bids shall be binding for 30 days after the date of the Bid opening.

**1.05 ARTICLE 5: CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

**A. OPENING/REJECTION OF BIDS**

1. Unless otherwise stated, Bids received on time will be publicly opened and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Bids will be made available to Bidders.
2. The Agency shall have the right to reject any and all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required Bid Security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.
3. If the Bids are rejected, it will be done within thirty (30) calendar day of the Bid opening.

**B. COMPARISON OF BIDS**

1. After the Bids have been opened and read, the bid prices will be compared and the result of such comparisons will be made available to the public. Comparisons of the Bids may be based on the Base Bid plus desired Alternates. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination.
2. The Agency reserves the right to waive technicalities, to reject any or all Bids, or any portion thereof, to advertise for new Bids, to proceed to do the Work otherwise, or to abandon the Work, if in the judgment of the Agency or its agent(s), it is in the best interest of the State.
3. An increase or decrease in the quantity for any item is not sufficient grounds for an increase or decrease in the Unit Price.

4. The prices quoted are to be those for which the material will be furnished F.O.B. Job Site and include all charges that may be imposed during the period of the Contract.
5. No qualifying letter or statements in or attached to the Bid, or separate discounts will be considered in determining the low Bid except as may be otherwise herein noted. Cash or separate discounts should be computed and incorporated into Unit Bid Price(s).

C. DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

1. An agency shall determine that each Bidder on any Public Works Contract is responsible before awarding the Contract. Factors to be considered in determining the responsibility of a Bidder include:
  - a. The Bidder's financial, physical, personnel or other resources including Subcontracts;
  - b. The Bidder's record of performance on past public or private construction projects, including, but not limited to, defaults and/or final adjudication or admission of violations of the Prevailing Wage Laws in Delaware or any other state;
  - c. The Bidder's written safety plan;
  - d. Whether the Bidder is qualified legally to contract with the State;
  - e. Whether the Bidder supplied all necessary information concerning its responsibility; and,
  - f. Any other specific criteria for a particular procurement, which an agency may establish; provided however, that, the criteria be set forth in the Invitation to Bid and is otherwise in conformity with State and/or Federal law.
2. If an agency determines that a Bidder is nonresponsive and/or nonresponsible, the determination shall be in writing and set forth the basis for the determination. A copy of the determination shall be sent to the affected Bidder within five (5) working days of said determination.
3. In addition, any one or more of the following causes may be considered as sufficient for the disqualification of a Bidder and the rejection of their Bid or Bids.
  - a. More than one Bid for the same Contract from an individual, firm or corporation under the same or different names.
  - b. Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
  - c. Unsatisfactory performance record as evidenced by past experience.
  - d. If the Unit Prices are obviously unbalanced either in excess or below reasonable cost analysis values.
  - e. If there are any unauthorized additions, interlineation, conditional or alternate bids or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the Bid incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.
  - f. If the Bid is not accompanied by the required Bid Security and other data required by the Bidding Documents.
  - g. If any exceptions or qualifications of the Bid are noted on the Bid Form.

D. ACCEPTANCE OF BID AND AWARD OF CONTRACT

1. A formal Contract shall be executed with the successful Bidder within twenty (20) calendar days after the award of the Contract.
2. Per Section 6962(d)(13) a., Title 29, Delaware Code, "The contracting agency shall award any public works contract within thirty (30) days of the bid opening to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, unless the Agency elects to award on the basis of best value, in which case the election to award on the basis of best value shall be stated in the Invitation To Bid."
3. Each Bid on any Public Works Contract must be deemed responsive by the Agency to be considered for award. A responsive Bid shall conform in all material respects to the requirements and criteria set forth in the Contract Documents and specifications.
4. The Agency shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid, plus accepted Alternates.
5. The successful Bidder shall execute a formal contract, submit the required Insurance Certificate, and furnish good and sufficient bonds, unless specifically waived in the General Requirements, in accordance with the General Requirement, within twenty (20) days of

official notice of contract award. The successful Bidder shall provide, at least two business days prior to contract execution, copies of the Employee Drug Testing Program for the Bidder and all listed Subcontractors. Bonds shall be for the benefit of the Agency with surety in the amount of 100% of the total contract award. Said Bonds shall be conditioned upon the faithful performance of the contract. Bonds shall remain in affect for period of one year after the date of substantial completion.

6. If the successful Bidder fails to execute the required Contract, Bond, and all required information as aforesaid, within twenty (20) calendar days after the date of official Notice of the Award of the Contract, their Bid guaranty shall immediately be taken and become the property of the State for the benefit of the Agency as liquidated damages, and not as a forfeiture or as a penalty. Award will then be made to the next lowest qualified Bidder of the Work or readvertised, as the Agency may decide.
7. Each bidder shall supply with its bid its taxpayer identification number (i.e., federal employer identification number or social security number) and a copy of its Delaware business license, and should the vendor be awarded a contract, such vendor shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
8. The Bid Security shall be returned to the successful Bidder upon the execution of the formal contract. The Bid Securities of unsuccessful bidders shall be returned within thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of the Bids.

#### **1.06 ARTICLE 6: POST-BID INFORMATION**

##### **A. CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT**

1. Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall, if requested by the Agency, submit a properly executed AIA Document A305, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a statement has been previously required and submitted.

##### **B. BUSINESS DESIGNATION FORM**

1. Successful bidder shall be required to accurately complete an Office of Management and Budget Business Designation Form for Subcontractors.

#### **1.07 ARTICLE 7: PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND**

##### **A. BOND REQUIREMENTS**

1. The cost of furnishing the required Bonds, that are stipulated in the Bidding Documents, shall be included in the Bid.
2. If the Bidder is required by the Agency to secure a bond from other than the Bidder's usual sources, changes in cost will be adjusted as provide in the Contract Documents.
3. The Performance and Payment Bond forms used shall be the standard OMB forms (attached).

##### **B. TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS**

1. The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.
2. The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

#### **1.08 ARTICLE 8: FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN AGENCY AND CONTRACTOR**

- A. Unless otherwise required in the Bidding Documents, the Agreement for the Work will be written on AIA Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum.

**END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**SECTION 00 4113  
BID FORM**

**FOR BIDS DUE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TO:** \_\_\_\_\_ **FOR:** **NCCVT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
HOWARD HIGH SCHOOL EXTERIOR STAIR  
REPLACEMENT**

**FOR CONTRACT:**

**NAME OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DELAWARE BUSINESS LICENSE NO.:** \_\_\_\_\_

(A copy of Bidder's Delaware Business License must be attached to this form.)

**TAXPAYER ID NO.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**(OTHER LICENSE NOS.):** \_\_\_\_\_

**PHONE NO.:** (     ) \_\_\_\_\_ **FAX NO.:** (     ) \_\_\_\_\_

**EMAIL ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, representing that he has read and understands the Bidding Documents, including the complete Project Manual and the Drawings as listed in the Table of Contents, all dated April 7, 2020, and that this bid is made in accordance therewith, that he has visited the site and has familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and that his bid is based upon the materials, systems and equipment described in the Bidding Documents without exception, hereby proposes and agrees to provide all labor, materials, plant, equipment, supplies, transport and other facilities required to execute the work described by the aforesaid documents for the lump sum itemized below:

**BASE BID:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(expressed in words)

(\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
(expressed in figures)

**BID FORM**  
**BID FORM**  
**SIGNATURE FORM**

I / We acknowledge Addendas Numbered \_\_\_\_\_ and the price(s) submitted include any cost / schedule impact they may have.

This bid shall remain valid and cannot be withdrawn for 30 days from the date of opening of bids (60 days for School Districts and Department of Education), and the undersigned shall abide by the Bid Security forfeiture provisions. Bid Security is attached to this Bid.

The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received.

This bid is based upon work being accomplished by the Sub-Contractors named on the list attached to this bid.

Should I/We be awarded this contract, I/We pledge to achieve Substantial Completion of the work in conformance with the project schedule.

The undersigned represents and warrants that he has complied and shall comply with all requirements of local, state, and national laws; that no legal requirement has been or shall be violated in making or accepting this bid, in awarding the contract to him or in the prosecution of the work required; that the bid is legal and firm; that he has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken action in restraint of free competitive bidding.

Upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of this Bid, the Bidder shall, within twenty (20) calendar days, execute the agreement in the required form and deliver the Contract Bonds, and Insurance Certificates, required by the Contract Documents.

I am / We are an Individual / a Partnership / a Corporation

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Trading as: \_\_\_\_\_

(Individual's / General Partner's / Corporate Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(State of Corporation)

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

(Authorized Signature )

( SEAL )

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments:

- Sub-Contractor List.
- Non-Collusion Statement.
- Affidavit(s) of Employee Drug Testing Program
- Bid Security.

**BID FORM  
SUBCONTRACTOR LIST**

SUBCONTRACTOR CATEGORY	SUBCONTRACTOR	ADDRESS (City & State)	SUBCONTRACTOR Taxpayer ID # or DE Business License #
Demolition			
Concrete			
Carpentry			

**BID FORM  
NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT**

This is to certify that the undersigned bidder has neither directly nor indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this proposal submitted this date.

All the terms and conditions of this Contract have been thoroughly examined and are understood.

**NAME OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  
(TYPED):** \_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  
(SIGNATURE):** \_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**PHONE NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**EMAIL:** \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

My Commission expires : \_\_\_\_\_ NOTARY PUBLIC \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PAGE MUST BE SIGNED AND NOTARIZED FOR YOUR BID TO BE CONSIDERED.**

**BID FORM**  
**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING PROGRAM**

4104 Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on Large Public Works Projects requires that Contractors and Subcontractors implement a program of mandatory drug testing for Employees who work on Large Public Works Contracts funded all or in part with public funds.

We hereby certify that we have in place or will implement during the entire term of the contract a Mandatory Drug Testing Program for our employees on the jobsite that complies with this regulation:

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

(TYPED): \_\_\_\_\_

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

(SIGNATURE): \_\_\_\_\_

Sworn to and Subscribed before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

My Commission expires : \_\_\_\_\_ NOTARY PUBLIC \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF DOCUMENT**

**SECTION 00 4313  
BID BOND  
TO ACCOMPANY PROPOSAL**

**(NOT NECESSARY OF SECURITY IS USED)**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS That: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
in the County of \_\_\_\_\_ and State of \_\_\_\_\_  
as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_ in the County of \_\_\_\_\_  
and State of \_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, legally authorized to do business in the State  
of Delaware ("State"), are held and firmly unto the State in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$) \_\_\_\_\_, or \_\_\_\_\_  
percent not to exceed \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$) \_\_\_\_\_) of amount of bid on  
Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_, to be paid to the State for the use and benefit of  
\_\_\_\_\_ (*insert State agency name*) for which payment  
well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each of our heirs, executors,  
administrators, and successors, jointly and severally for and in the whole firmly by these  
presents.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH That if the above bonded Principal  
who has submitted to the \_\_\_\_\_  
(*insert State agency name*) a certain proposal to enter into this contract for the furnishing of  
certain material and/or services within the State, shall be awarded this Contract, and if said  
Principal shall well and truly enter into and execute this Contract as may be required by the  
terms of this Contract and approved by the \_\_\_\_\_  
(*insert State agency name*) this Contract to be entered into within twenty days after the date of  
official notice of the award thereof in accordance with the terms of said proposal, then this  
obligation shall be void or else to be and remain in full force and virtue.

**SEALED WITH \_\_\_\_\_ SEAL AND DATED THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_  
IN THE YEAR OF OUR LORD TWO THOUSAND AND \_\_\_\_\_ (2020).**

**SEALED, AND DELIVERED IN THE  
PRESENCE OF**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME OF BIDDER (ORGANIZATION)**

Corporate \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Seal \_\_\_\_\_ Authorized Signature

**ATTEST** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Surety

**WITNESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 5000**  
**CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 LICENSES**

- A. Contractor is responsible for obtaining a valid license to use all copyrighted documents specified but not included in the Project Manual.

**1.02 AGREEMENT AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

- A. See Section 00 7200 - General Conditions for the General Conditions.
- B. See Section 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions for the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. The Agreement form is AIA A101.
- D. The General Conditions are based on AIA A201.

**1.03 FORMS**

- A. Use the following forms for the specified purposes unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in Contract Documents.
- B. Bond Forms:
  - 1. Performance and Payment Bond Form: Conform to those approved by the State of Delaware Office of Management and Budget.
- C. Post-Award Certificates and Other Forms:
  - 1. Application for Payment Forms: AIA G702 with AIA G703 (for Contractors).
- D. Clarification and Modification Forms:
  - 1. Change Order Form: AIA G701.
- E. Closeout Forms:
  - 1. Certificate of Substantial Completion Form: AIA G704.
  - 2. Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims Form: AIA G706.
  - 3. Affidavit of Release of Liens Form: AIA G706a.
  - 4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment Form: AIA G707.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AIA A101 - Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum; 2007.
- B. AIA A201 - General Conditions of the Contract for Construction; 2007.
- C. AIA G701 - Change Order; 2001.
- D. AIA G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment; 1992.
- E. AIA G703 - Continuation Sheet; 1992.
- F. AIA G704 - Certificate of Substantial Completion; 2000.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 5213**

**STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017**

**THE CONTRACT TO BE UTILIZED ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE THE "STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR" AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017, INCLUDING AIA DOCUMENT A101 - 2017 EXHIBIT A, AS WELL AS SUPPLEMENTS TO A101-2017 AND EXHIBIT A AND THE STATE OF DELAWARE'S GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.**



# AIA® Document A101™ – 2017

## **Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor** where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

**AGREEMENT** made as of the    day of    in the year  
*(In words, indicate day, month and year.)*

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

and the Contractor:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

for the following Project:  
*(Name, location and detailed description)*

The Architect:  
*(Name, legal status, address and other information)*

ABHA Architects, Inc.  
1621 N. Lincoln Street  
Wilmington, DE 19806

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

#### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

#### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

#### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date
-----------------	-----------------------------

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be (\$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### § 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price
------	-------

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance
------	-------	---------------------------

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: *(Identify each allowance.)*

Item	Price
------	-------

#### § 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

*(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)*

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
------	-----------------------	-------------------------

#### § 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

*(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)*

#### § 4.6 Other:

*(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)*

## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

**§ 5.1.7.1.1** The following items are not subject to retainage:  
*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

**§ 5.1.7.2** Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:  
*(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

**§ 5.1.7.3** Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:  
*(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)*

**§ 5.1.8** If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

**§ 5.1.9** Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## **§ 5.2 Final Payment**

**§ 5.2.1** Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

**§ 5.2.2** The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

## **§ 5.3 Interest**

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.  
*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

%

## **ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### **§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker**

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.  
*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*

## § 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box.)*

- Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)*

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

**§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds**

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

**ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor’s bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**OWNER** (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
**CONTRACTOR** (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2017 Exhibit A

## Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the day of in the year  
*(In words, indicate day, month and year.)*

for the following **PROJECT**:  
*(Name and location or address)*

**THE OWNER:**  
*(Name, legal status and address)*

**THE CONTRACTOR:**  
*(Name, legal status and address)*

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

### ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

### ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

#### § A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

#### § A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Article 11 of A201<sup>™</sup>-2017 contains additional insurance provisions.

**§ A.2.3 Required Property Insurance**

**§ A.2.3.1** Unless this obligation is placed on the Contractor pursuant to Section A.3.3.2.1, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Owner's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.2.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds. This insurance shall include the interests of mortgagees as loss payees.

**§ A.2.3.1.1 Causes of Loss.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage, and shall not exclude the risks of fire, explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, design, specifications, workmanship, or materials. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

*(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)*

Causes of Loss	Sub-Limit
----------------	-----------

**§ A.2.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages.** The insurance required by this Section A.2.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. Sub-limits, if any, are as follows:

*(Indicate below type of coverage and any applicable sub-limit for specific required coverages.)*

Coverage	Sub-Limit
----------	-----------

**§ A.2.3.1.3** Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall continue the insurance required by Section A.2.3.1 or, if necessary, replace the insurance policy required under Section A.2.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project that shall remain in effect until expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions.

**§ A.2.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** If the insurance required by this Section A.2.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Owner shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

**§ A.2.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion.** The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.2.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

**§ A.2.3.3 Insurance for Existing Structures**

If the Work involves remodeling an existing structure or constructing an addition to an existing structure, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, "all-risks" property insurance, on a replacement cost basis, protecting the existing structure against direct physical loss or damage from the causes of loss identified in Section A.2.3.1, notwithstanding the undertaking of the Work. The Owner shall be responsible for all co-insurance penalties.

**§ A.2.4 Optional Extended Property Insurance.**

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected and described below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. For each type of insurance selected, indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below the selected item.)

- § A.2.4.1 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations due to a covered cause of loss.
  
- § A.2.4.2 Ordinance or Law Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs to satisfy the minimum requirements of the enforcement of any law or ordinance regulating the demolition, construction, repair, replacement or use of the Project.
  
- § A.2.4.3 Expediting Cost Insurance**, for the reasonable and necessary costs for the temporary repair of damage to insured property, and to expedite the permanent repair or replacement of the damaged property.
  
- § A.2.4.4 Extra Expense Insurance**, to provide reimbursement of the reasonable and necessary excess costs incurred during the period of restoration or repair of the damaged property that are over and above the total costs that would normally have been incurred during the same period of time had no loss or damage occurred.
  
- § A.2.4.5 Civil Authority Insurance**, for losses or costs arising from an order of a civil authority prohibiting access to the Project, provided such order is the direct result of physical damage covered under the required property insurance.
  
- § A.2.4.6 Ingress/Egress Insurance**, for loss due to the necessary interruption of the insured's business due to physical prevention of ingress to, or egress from, the Project as a direct result of physical damage.
  
- § A.2.4.7 Soft Costs Insurance**, to reimburse the Owner for costs due to the delay of completion of the Work, arising out of physical loss or damage covered by the required property insurance: including construction loan fees; leasing and marketing expenses; additional fees, including those of architects, engineers, consultants, attorneys and accountants, needed for the completion of the construction, repairs, or reconstruction; and carrying costs such as property taxes, building permits, additional interest on loans, realty taxes, and insurance premiums over and above normal expenses.

**§ A.2.5 Other Optional Insurance.**

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the insurance selected below.

(Select the types of insurance the Owner is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance.)

- § A.2.5.1 Cyber Security Insurance** for loss to the Owner due to data security and privacy breach,

including costs of investigating a potential or actual breach of confidential or private information.  
(Indicate applicable limits of coverage or other conditions in the fill point below.)

[ ] **§ A.2.5.2 Other Insurance**

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

**ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**§ A.3.1 General**

**§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance.** The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies.

**§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions.** The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

**§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

**§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage**

**§ A.3.2.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

*(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)*

**§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability**

**§ A.3.2.2.1** Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) each occurrence, (\$ ) general aggregate, and (\$ ) aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

**§ A.3.2.2.2** The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

**§ A.3.2.3** Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

**§ A.3.2.4** The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers.

**§ A.3.2.5** Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

**§ A.3.2.6** Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than (\$ ) each accident, (\$ ) each employee, and (\$ ) policy limit.

**§ A.3.2.7** Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks

**§ A.3.2.8** If the Contractor is required to furnish professional services as part of the Work, the Contractor shall procure Professional Liability insurance covering performance of the professional services, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.

**§ A.3.2.9** If the Work involves the transport, dissemination, use, or release of pollutants, the Contractor shall procure Pollution Liability insurance, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.

**§ A.3.2.10** Coverage under Sections A.3.2.8 and A.3.2.9 may be procured through a Combined Professional Liability and Pollution Liability insurance policy, with combined policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.

**§ A.3.2.11** Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.12 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate.

**§ A.3.3 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage**

§ A.3.3.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.3 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

*(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)*

§ A.3.3.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.3.1.

*(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)*

- § A.3.3.2.1 Property insurance of the same type and scope satisfying the requirements identified in Section A.2.3, which, if selected in this section A.3.3.2.1, relieves the Owner of the responsibility to purchase and maintain such insurance except insurance required by Section A.2.3.1.3 and Section A.2.3.3. The Contractor shall comply with all obligations of the Owner under Section A.2.3 except to the extent provided below. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner the amount of any deductible, and the Owner shall be responsible for losses within the deductible. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of the property insurance policy or policies required. The Owner shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurer and be the trustee of the proceeds of the property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions unless otherwise set forth below:  
*(Where the Contractor's obligation to provide property insurance differs from the Owner's obligations as described under Section A.2.3, indicate such differences in the space below. Additionally, if a party other than the Owner will be responsible for adjusting and settling a loss with the insurer and acting as the trustee of the proceeds of property insurance in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions, indicate the responsible party below.)*
- § A.3.3.2.2 **Railroad Protective Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate, for Work within fifty (50) feet of railroad property.
- § A.3.3.2.3 **Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance**, with policy limits of not less than (\$ ) per claim and (\$ ) in the aggregate, for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- § A.3.3.2.4 Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.
- § A.3.3.2.5 Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.
- § A.3.3.2.6 **Other Insurance**  
*(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor and any applicable limits.)*

**Coverage**

**Limits**

Coverage	Limits

**§ A.3.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond**

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

*(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)*

Type	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	
Performance Bond	

Payment and Performance Bonds shall be AIA Document A312™, Payment Bond and Performance Bond, or contain provisions identical to AIA Document A312™, current as of the date of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:



SECTION 00 5413

SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR A101-2017

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTS MODIFY THE "STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR," AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017. WHERE A PORTION OF THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THE FOLLOWING, THE UNALTERED PORTIONS OF THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.

**ARTICLE 3: DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**3.1 DELETE PARAGRAPH 3.1 IN ITS ENTIRETY AND REPLACE WITH THE FOLLOWING:**

The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be a date set forth in a Notice to Proceed Issued by the Owner.

**ARTICLE 5: PAYMENTS**

**5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**5.1.3 DELETE PARAGRAPH 5.13 IN ITS ENTIRETY AND REPLACE WITH THE FOLLOWING:**

"Provided that a valid Application for Payment is received by the Architect that meets all requirements of the Contract, payment shall be made by the Owner not later than 30 days after the Owner receives the valid Application for Payment."

**5.3 INSERT THE INTEREST RATE OF "1% PER MONTH NOT TO EXCEED 12% PER ANNUM."**

**ARTICLE 6: DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**

Check Other - and Add the following Sentence:  
"Any remedies available in law or in equity."

**ARTICLE 7: TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION**

**7.1.1 DELETE PARAGRAPH 7.1.1 IN ITS ENTIRETY.**

**ARTICLE 8: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**8.4 DELETE PARAGRAPH 8.4 IN ITS ENTIRETY AND REPLACE WITH THE FOLLOWING:**

"The Contractor's representative shall not be changed without ten days written notice to the Owner."

**END OF SUPPLEMENT TO AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR.**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 5414**  
**SUPPLEMENT TO A101-2017 - EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS**

<p>THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTS MODIFY THE "STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR," AIA DOCUMENT A101-2017 EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS. WHERE A PORTION OF THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT IS MODIFIED OR DELETED BY THE FOLLOWING, THE UNALTERED PORTIONS OF THE STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT SHALL REMAIN IN EFFECT.</p>
--

**ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE**

**A2.1 GENERAL**

Delete Paragraph A.2.1 in its Entirety.

**A2.2 LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph A2.2 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects this paragraph shall remain.

**A2.3 REQUIRED PROPERTY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph A2.3 in its entirety, except in the case of school projects in which case Paragraph A2.3 shall remain.

**A2.4 OPTIONAL EXTENDED PROPERTY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph A2.4 in its entirety.

**A2.5 OTHER OPTIONAL INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph A2.5 in its entirety.

**ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTORS INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**A.3.1.3 ADDITIONAL INSURED OBLIGATIONS**

In the first sentence after "coverage to include (1)" delete "(1) the Owner,".

Strike the remainder of the first sentence beginning at the semicolon "; and (2) the Owner" through the end of the sentence.

Delete the second sentence in its entirety.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 6113.13**  
**PERFORMANCE BOND**  
**STATE OF DELAWARE**  
**OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET**

**BOND NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_, as principal ("Principal"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_ ("Owner") (insert State agency name), in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole, firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly provide and furnish all materials, appliances and tools and perform all the work required under and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Contract and the Contract Documents (as defined in the Contract) or any changes or modifications thereto made as therein provided, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay the costs of completing the Contract that Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnify and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees, if requested to do so by Owner, to fully perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract pursuant to the terms, conditions and covenants thereof, if for any cause Principal fails or neglects to so fully perform and complete such work.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and

these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

PRINCIPAL

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS OR ATTEST:**                      **ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME:**    **BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **(SEAL)**

**NAME:**

Title:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS OR ATTEST:**                      **ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME:**    **BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **(SEAL)**

**NAME:**

Title:

(Corporate Seal)

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 6113.16**  
**PAYMENT BOND**  
**STATE OF DELAWARE**  
**OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET**

**BOND NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_, as principal ("Principal"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ corporation, legally authorized to do business in the State of Delaware, as surety ("Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the \_\_\_\_\_ ("Owner") (insert State agency name), in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), to be paid to Owner, for which payment well and truly to be made, we do bind ourselves, our and each and every of our heirs, executors, administrations, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, for and in the whole firmly by these presents.

Sealed with our seals and dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

NOW THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if Principal, who has been awarded by Owner that certain contract known as Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the "Contract"), which Contract is incorporated herein by reference, shall well and truly pay all and every person furnishing materials or performing labor or service in and about the performance of the work under the Contract, all and every sums of money due him, her, them or any of them, for all such materials, labor and service for which Principal is liable, shall make good and reimburse Owner sufficient funds to pay such costs in the completion of the Contract as Owner may sustain by reason of any failure or default on the part of Principal, and shall also indemnify and save harmless Owner from all costs, damages and expenses arising out of or by reason of the performance of the Contract and for as long as provided by the Contract; then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to be and remain in full force and effect.

Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by any waiver of any provisions thereof, or by any assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof or of any work to be performed or any monies due or to become due thereunder; and Surety hereby waives notice of any and all such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers and hereby expressly stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees shall have the same effect as to Surety as though done or omitted to be done by or in relation to Principal.

Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omission or additions in or to the terms of the Contract shall in any way whatsoever affect the obligation of Surety and its bond.

Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be brought in any court of competent jurisdiction in the State of Delaware. Notices to Surety or Contractor may be mailed or delivered to them at their respective addresses shown below.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hand and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seal to be hereto affixed and

these presents to be signed by their duly authorized officers, the day and year first above written.

**PRINCIPAL**

**WITNESS OR ATTEST: ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **(SEAL)**

**NAME:**

**TITLE:**

**(CORPORATE SEAL)**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME:**

**WITNESS OR ATTEST: ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME:**

**BY:** \_\_\_\_\_ **(SEAL)**

**NAME:**

**TITLE:**

**(CORPORATE SEAL)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 6276  
APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

**THE APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT ARE AS STATED IN THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS DOCUMENT AIA G702 & AIA G703 (1992 VERSION) ENTITLED APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT AND IS PART OF THIS PROJECT MANUAL AS IF HEREIN WRITTEN IN FULL. A DRAFT SAMPLE HAS BEEN INCLUDED FOR YOUR REFERENCE.**

**END OF SECTION**

### Application and Certificate for Payment

<b>TO OWNER:</b>	<b>PROJECT:</b> Test	<b>APPLICATION NO:</b> 001	<b>Distribution to:</b>
		<b>PERIOD TO:</b>	OWNER: <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>FROM CONTRACTOR:</b>	<b>VIA ARCHITECT:</b> ABHA Architects, Inc. 1621 N. Lincoln Street Wilmington, DE 19806	<b>CONTRACT FOR:</b>	ARCHITECT: <input type="checkbox"/>
		<b>CONTRACT DATE:</b>	CONTRACTOR: <input type="checkbox"/>
		<b>PROJECT NOS:</b> / /	FIELD: <input type="checkbox"/>
			OTHER: <input type="checkbox"/>

### CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

<b>1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM</b> .....	\$0.00
<b>2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS</b> .....	\$0.00
<b>3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE</b> (Line 1 ± 2) .....	\$0.00
<b>4. TOTAL COMPLETED &amp; STORED TO DATE</b> (Column G on G703) .....	\$0.00
<b>5. RETAINAGE:</b>	
<b>a.</b> 0 _____ % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) .....	\$0.00
<b>b.</b> 0 _____ % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) .....	\$0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) .....	\$0.00
<b>6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE</b> .....	\$0.00
(Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	
<b>7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT</b> .....	\$0.00
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)	
<b>8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE</b> .....	\$0.00
<b>9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE</b> (Line 3 less Line 6) .....	\$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
<b>TOTALS</b>	\$0.00	\$0.00
<b>NET CHANGES</b> by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

**CONTRACTOR:**  
By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
State of: \_\_\_\_\_  
County of: \_\_\_\_\_  
Subscribed and sworn to before  
me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public:  
My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

### ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

**AMOUNT CERTIFIED** ..... \$0.00  
*(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)*

**ARCHITECT:**  
By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.



**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

The AIA A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction is part of the Project Manual. A draft sample has been included for your reference.

**END OF SECTION**



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A201<sup>™</sup> – 2017

## General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

*(Name and location or address)*

**THE OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**THE ARCHITECT:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

ABHA Architects, Inc.  
1621 N. Lincoln Street  
Wilmington, DE 19806

### TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503<sup>™</sup>, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.  
/

**AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup> – 2017.** Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 14:28:58 ET on 02/14/2019 under Order No.6096643928 which expires on 04/28/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1366386298)

## INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

### Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

### Access to Work

**3.16**, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,  
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

### Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

### Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

### Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

### Allowances

**3.8**

### Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,  
3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

### Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

## ARCHITECT

**4**

Architect, Definition of

**4.1.1**

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,  
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,  
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,  
9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,  
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,  
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,  
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,  
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

### Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

**5.2**

## Basic Definitions

**1.1**

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,  
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

### Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

### Building Information Models Use and Reliance

**1.8**

Building Permit

3.7.1

### Capitalization

**1.3**

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

## **Certificates for Payment**

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval  
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance  
9.10.2

## **Change Orders**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

**Change Orders**, Definition of

### **7.2.1**

## **CHANGES IN THE WORK**

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

**Claims**, Definition of

### **15.1.1**

**Claims**, Notice of  
1.6.2, 15.1.3

## **CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4  
**Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims**

15.4.1

## **Claims for Additional Cost**

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

## **Claims for Additional Time**

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

## **Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for 3.7.4**

**Claims for Damages**

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

**Claims Subject to Arbitration**  
15.4.1

## **Cleaning Up**

**3.15**, 6.3

**Commencement of the Work**, Conditions Relating to  
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

**Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**

## **Communications**

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

**Completion**, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

## **COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND 9**

**Completion**, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

**Compliance with Laws**

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

**Concealed or Unknown Conditions**

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

**Conditions of the Contract**

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

**Consent**, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

## **Consolidation or Joinder**

**15.4.4**

## **CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

1.1.4, **6**

**Construction Change Directive**, Definition of  
**7.3.1**

## **Construction Change Directives**

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1

**Construction Schedules**, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

## **Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts**

**5.4**, 14.2.2.2

## **Continuing Contract Performance**

**15.1.4**

**Contract**, Definition of

**1.1.2**

## **CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE**

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

**Contract Administration**

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

**Contract Award and Execution**, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

**Contract Documents**, Copies Furnished and Use of  
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

**Contract Documents**, Definition of

**1.1.1**

## **Contract Sum**

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

**Contract Sum**, Definition of  
**9.1**

**Contract Time**

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

**Contract Time**, Definition of

8.1.1

## **CONTRACTOR 3**

**Contractor**, Definition of

**3.1**, **6.1.2**

## **Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**3.10**, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees  
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,  
10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

### **Contractor's Liability Insurance**

#### **11.1**

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors  
and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7,  
9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,  
3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2,  
7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3,  
11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the  
Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,  
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction  
Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,  
7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3,  
15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

**Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents**  
**1.2**

**Cost**, Definition of

**7.3.4**

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,  
7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2,  
12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

**Cutting and Patching**

**3.14**, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate  
Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2,  
11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

**Date of Commencement of the Work**, Definition of  
**8.1.2**

**Date of Substantial Completion**, Definition of  
**8.1.3**

**Day**, Definition of

**8.1.4**

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4,  
7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2,  
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

**Decisions to Withhold Certification**

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,  
Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,  
9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1,  
6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

**Delays and Extensions of Time**

**3.2**, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**,  
10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

**Digital Data Use and Transmission**

**1.7**

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

**Documents and Samples at the Site**

**3.11**

**Drawings**, Definition of

**1.1.5**

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

**Emergencies**

**10.4**, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,  
10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,  
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1,  
3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1,  
9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time  
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,  
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

**Failure of Payment**  
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work  
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

**Final Completion and Final Payment**  
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's  
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**1**

**Governing Law**

**13.1**  
Guarantees (See Warranty)

**Hazardous Materials and Substances**  
10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers  
5.2.1

**Indemnification**  
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

**Information and Services Required of the Owner**  
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,  
9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,  
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

**Initial Decision**

**15.2**

**Initial Decision Maker, Definition of**  
1.1.8  
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions  
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5  
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority  
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

**Injury or Damage to Person or Property**  
**10.2.8**, 10.4

Inspections  
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders  
1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor  
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

**Instruments of Service, Definition of**

**1.1.7**

Insurance  
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration  
11.1.4, 11.2.3

**Insurance, Contractor's Liability**

**11.1**  
Insurance, Effective Date of  
8.2.2, 14.4.2

**Insurance, Owner's Liability**

**11.2**

**Insurance, Property**  
**10.2.5**, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials  
9.3.2

**INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**11**

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy  
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of  
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents  
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

**Interest**  
**13.5**

**Interpretation**  
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written  
4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award  
15.4.2

**Labor and Materials, Equipment**  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,  
10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes  
8.3.1

Laws and Regulations  
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,  
9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,  
15.4

Liens  
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of  
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability  
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,  
4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,  
11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time  
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,  
5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,  
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,  
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

**Materials, Hazardous**  
10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and  
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,  
5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,  
10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and  
Procedures of Construction  
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien  
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

**Mediation**  
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,  
15.4.1.1

**Minor Changes in the Work**  
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

## MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

### 13

#### Modifications, Definition of

##### 1.1.1

#### Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

#### Mutual Responsibility

### 6.2

#### Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of  
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

#### Notice

**1.6**, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

#### Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

#### Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

#### Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

#### Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

#### Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

#### Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

## OWNER

### 2

#### Owner, Definition of

##### 2.1.1

#### Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

**2.2**, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

#### Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

#### Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

#### Owner's Insurance

### 11.2

#### Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

#### Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

**2.5**, 14.2.2

#### Owner's Right to Clean Up

### 6.3

#### Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

### 6.1

#### Owner's Right to Stop the Work

### 2.4

#### Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

#### Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

#### Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

#### Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

#### Patching, Cutting and

**3.14**, 6.2.5

#### Patents

3.17

#### Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

#### Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

#### Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

#### Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

#### Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

#### Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

## PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### 9

#### Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

#### PCB

10.3.1

#### Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

#### Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

## PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

### 10

#### Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

#### Product Data, Definition of

### 3.12.2

#### Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

#### Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

#### Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 14:28:58 ET on 02/14/2019 under Order No.6096643928 which expires on 04/28/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1366386298)

**Project**, Definition of  
**1.1.4**  
Project Representatives  
4.2.10  
**Property Insurance**  
10.2.5, **11.2**  
**Proposal Requirements**  
1.1.1  
**PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**  
**10**  
Regulations and Laws  
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,  
10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4  
Rejection of Work  
4.2.6, 12.2.1  
Releases and Waivers of Liens  
9.3.1, 9.10.2  
Representations  
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1  
Representatives  
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1  
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work  
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10  
Retainage  
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
**Review of Contract Documents and Field**  
**Conditions by Contractor**  
**3.2**, 3.12.7, 6.1.3  
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and  
Architect  
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2  
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples  
by Contractor  
3.12  
**Rights and Remedies**  
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,  
6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,  
12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4  
**Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**  
**3.17**  
Rules and Notices for Arbitration  
15.4.1  
**Safety of Persons and Property**  
**10.2**, 10.4  
**Safety Precautions and Programs**  
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4  
**Samples**, Definition of  
**3.12.3**  
**Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Samples at the Site, Documents and**  
**3.11**  
**Schedule of Values**  
**9.2**, 9.3.1  
Schedules, Construction  
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors  
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2  
**Separate Contractors**, Definition of  
**6.1.1**  
**Shop Drawings**, Definition of  
**3.12.1**  
**Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**  
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7  
**Site**, Use of  
**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1  
Site Inspections  
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Site Visits, Architect's  
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4  
Special Inspections and Testing  
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4  
**Specifications**, Definition of  
**1.1.6**  
**Specifications**  
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14  
Statute of Limitations  
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1  
Stopping the Work  
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1  
Stored Materials  
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4  
**Subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.1**  
**SUBCONTRACTORS**  
**5**  
Subcontractors, Work by  
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,  
9.6.7  
**Subcontractual Relations**  
**5.3**, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1  
Submittals  
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,  
9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Submittal Schedule  
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7  
**Subrogation, Waivers of**  
6.1.1, **11.3**  
**Substances, Hazardous**  
**10.3**  
**Substantial Completion**  
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,  
15.1.2  
**Substantial Completion**, Definition of  
**9.8.1**  
Substitution of Subcontractors  
5.2.3, 5.2.4  
Substitution of Architect  
2.3.3  
Substitutions of Materials  
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8  
**Sub-subcontractor**, Definition of  
**5.1.2**

Subsurface Conditions  
3.7.4  
**Successors and Assigns**  
**13.2**  
**Superintendent**  
**3.9**, 10.2.6  
**Supervision and Construction Procedures**  
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3,  
7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4  
Suppliers  
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,  
9.10.5, 14.2.1  
Surety  
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,  
15.2.7  
Surety, Consent of  
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3  
Surveys  
1.1.7, 2.3.4  
**Suspension by the Owner for Convenience**  
**14.3**  
Suspension of the Work  
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3  
Suspension or Termination of the Contract  
5.4.1.1, 14  
**Taxes**  
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4  
**Termination by the Contractor**  
**14.1**, 15.1.7  
**Termination by the Owner for Cause**  
5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7  
**Termination by the Owner for Convenience**  
**14.4**  
Termination of the Architect  
2.3.3  
Termination of the Contractor Employment  
14.2.2

## **TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **14**

#### **Tests and Inspections**

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,  
9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

#### **TIME**

### **8**

#### **Time, Delays and Extensions of**

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,  
10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

#### **Time Limits**

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,  
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1,  
9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2,  
15.1.3, 15.4

#### **Time Limits on Claims**

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

#### **Title to Work**

9.3.2, 9.3.3

## **UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **Uncovering of Work**

#### **12.1**

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

#### **Unit Prices**

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

#### **Use of Documents**

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

#### **Use of Site**

**3.13**, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

#### **Values, Schedule of**

**9.2**, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

#### **Waivers of Subrogation**

6.1.1, **11.3**

#### **Warranty**

**3.5**, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,  
15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

**Work**, Definition of

#### **1.1.3**

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,  
13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

### § 1.1 Basic Definitions

#### § 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

#### § 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

#### § 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

#### § 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

#### § 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

#### § 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

#### § 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

#### § 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

### § 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**§ 1.2.1.1** The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

**§ 1.2.2** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

**§ 1.2.3** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

### **§ 1.3 Capitalization**

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

### **§ 1.4 Interpretation**

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

### **§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service**

**§ 1.5.1** The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

**§ 1.5.2** The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

### **§ 1.6 Notice**

**§ 1.6.1** Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

**§ 1.6.2** Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

### **§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission**

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

### **§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance**

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document

G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

## **ARTICLE 2 OWNER**

### **§ 2.1 General**

**§ 2.1.1** The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

**§ 2.1.2** The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

### **§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements**

**§ 2.2.1** Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

**§ 2.2.2** Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 2.2.3** After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

**§ 2.2.4** Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

### **§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner**

**§ 2.3.1** Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

**§ 2.3.2** The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**§ 2.3.3** If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

**§ 2.3.4** The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

**§ 2.3.5** The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

**§ 2.3.6** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

#### **§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work**

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

#### **§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

### **ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR**

#### **§ 3.1 General**

**§ 3.1.1** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**§ 3.1.2** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.1.3** The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### **§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor**

**§ 3.2.1** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.2** Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.2.3** The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

**§ 3.2.4** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

### **§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures**

**§ 3.3.1** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

**§ 3.3.2** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

**§ 3.3.3** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

### **§ 3.4 Labor and Materials**

**§ 3.4.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**§ 3.4.2** Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

**§ 3.4.3** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

### **§ 3.5 Warranty**

**§ 3.5.1** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

**§ 3.5.2** All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

### **§ 3.6 Taxes**

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

### **§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws**

**§ 3.7.1** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**§ 3.7.2** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

**§ 3.7.3** If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

### **§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions**

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

**§ 3.7.5** If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

### **§ 3.8 Allowances**

**§ 3.8.1** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

**§ 3.8.2** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

**§ 3.8.3** Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

### **§ 3.9 Superintendent**

**§ 3.9.1** The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

**§ 3.9.2** The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

**§ 3.9.3** The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

### **§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules**

**§ 3.10.1** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

**§ 3.10.2** The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

**§ 3.10.3** The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

### **§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site**

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and

delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

### **§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples**

**§ 3.12.1** Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.2** Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

**§ 3.12.3** Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

**§ 3.12.4** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

**§ 3.12.5** The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

**§ 3.12.6** By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.7** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

**§ 3.12.8** The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

**§ 3.12.9** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

**§ 3.12.10** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

**§ 3.12.10.1** If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely

upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.12.10.2** If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

### **§ 3.13 Use of Site**

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

### **§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching**

**§ 3.14.1** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 3.14.2** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### **§ 3.15 Cleaning Up**

**§ 3.15.1** The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

**§ 3.15.2** If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

### **§ 3.16 Access to Work**

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

### **§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

### § 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

## ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

### § 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

### § 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

### § 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

## ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

### § 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

### § 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

### § 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

### § 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

**§ 5.4.2** Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

**§ 5.4.3** Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

## **ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts**

**§ 6.1.1** The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

**§ 6.1.2** When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**§ 6.1.3** The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

**§ 6.1.4** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

### **§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility**

**§ 6.2.1** The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

**§ 6.2.2** If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

**§ 6.2.3** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

**§ 6.2.4** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

### § 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

## ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

### § 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

### § 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

### § 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

#### § 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

### ARTICLE 8 TIME

#### § 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

## § 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

## ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

### § 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

### § 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

### § 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

#### § 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

#### § 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;

- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

### § 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

### § 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

### § 9.8 Substantial Completion

**§ 9.8.1** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

**§ 9.8.2** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**§ 9.8.3** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.4** When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**§ 9.8.5** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### § 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

**§ 9.9.1** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

**§ 9.9.2** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

### ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

#### § 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

#### § 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### § 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

#### § 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

**§ 10.3.3** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

**§ 10.3.4** The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

**§ 10.3.5** The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

**§ 10.3.6** If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

#### **§ 10.4 Emergencies**

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

### **ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds**

**§ 11.1.1** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

**§ 11.1.2** The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.1.3** Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

**§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or

expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

## **§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance**

**§ 11.2.1** The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

**§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

**§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

## **§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation**

**§ 11.3.1** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

**§ 11.3.2** If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

#### **§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance**

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

#### **§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss**

**§ 11.5.1** A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

**§ 11.5.2** Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

### **ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

#### **§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work**

**§ 12.1.1** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**§ 12.1.2** If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

#### **§ 12.2 Correction of Work**

##### **§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion**

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

##### **§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion**

**§ 12.2.2.1** In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during

that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

**§ 12.2.2** The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

**§ 12.2.3** The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

**§ 12.2.3** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**§ 12.2.4** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**§ 12.2.5** Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

**§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work**

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

**ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**§ 13.1 Governing Law**

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

**§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns**

**§ 13.2.1** The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

**§ 13.2.2** The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

**§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies**

**§ 13.3.1** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

**§ 13.3.2** No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

## § 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

## § 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

## ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

### § 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

#### § 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

#### § 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

#### § 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

### § 15.1 Claims

#### § 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

#### § 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

#### § 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

#### § 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

#### § 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

#### § 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### § 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

### § 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

### § 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder**

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

**SECTION 00 7313  
SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, 2007 edition, Articles 1 through 15 inclusive, is a part of this contract and is bound herewith.
- B. References to Articles herein are to Articles in A201.

**1.02 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

- A. The following provisions modify, change, delete from or add to AIA Document A201. Where any article of the General Conditions is modified or any paragraph, subparagraph or clause thereof is modified or deleted by these provisions, the unaltered provisions of that article, paragraph, sub-paragraph or clause shall remain in effect.

**1.03 REFERENCE TO DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Certain provisions of Division 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS supplement the administrative and work-related provisions of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Articles affected are cross referenced in the various Sections of Division 1.

**ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

Delete last paragraph of 1.1.1. Add to 1.1.1 the following clause:

- 1.1.1.1 The Invitation to Bid, the bid forms, the contractor's completed bid and all addenda related to bidding requirements are expressly enumerated as contract documents.

Add to 1.1 the following Subparagraphs:

**1.1.9 PROVIDE**

1.1.9.1 The term "Provide" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean "FURNISH AND INSTALL" and shall include, without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment, transportation, services and other items required to complete the Work.

**1.1.10 PRODUCT**

1.1.10.1 The term "PRODUCT" as used in the Contract Documents means all materials, systems and equipment.

**1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

Add to 1.2.4. the following Subparagraph:

- 1.2.4 In the case of an inconsistency between the Drawings and the Specifications, or within either document not clarified by addendum, the better quality or greater quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

**ARTICLE 2 - OWNER**

**2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

To Subparagraph 2.2.3 - Add the following sentence:

"The Contractor, at their expense shall bear the costs to accurately identify the location of all underground utilities in the area of their excavation and shall bear all cost for any repairs required, out of failure to accurately identify said utilities."

Delete Subparagraph 2.2.5 in its entirety and substitute the following:

- 2.2.5 The Contractor will obtain Drawings and Project Manuals as described in the Invitation to Bid.

## **ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR**

### **3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

Amend Paragraph 3.2.2 to state that any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Architect and Owner immediately.

Delete the third sentence in Paragraph 3.2.4.

## **ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

Add the following clause:

4.2.10.1 There will be no full-time project representative provided by the Owner or Architect on this project.

## **ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

Delete Paragraph 6.1.4 in its entirety.

### **6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

6.2.3 In the second sentence, strike the word "shall" and insert the word "may".

## **ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK**

Add a new Subparagraph 7.1.4 to read as follows:

7.1.4 The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.

7.1.4.1 "DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes direct salary plus customary fringe benefits (prevailing wage rates) and documented statutory costs such as workman's compensation insurance, Social Security/Medicare, and unemployment insurance (a maximum multiplier of 1.27 times DPE).

7.1.4.2 "Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity. Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

7.1.4.3 In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding five percent (5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. There will be no other costs associated with the change order."

## **ARTICLE 8 - TIME**

### **8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Add the following subparagraph:

8.2.1.1 Refer to Section 01 1000 Summary of Work for contract time requirements.

Add the following subparagraph:

8.2.4 If the Work falls behind the Progress Schedule as submitted by the Contractor, the Contractor shall employ additional labor and/or equipment necessary to bring the Work into compliance with the Progress Schedule at no additional cost to the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.2.1 The Schedule of Values shall be submitted using AIA Document G702, Continuation Sheet to G703.

9.2.2 The Schedule of Values is to include a line item for Project Closeout Document Submittal. The value of this item is to be no less than 1% of the initial contract amount.

### **9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

Add the following Paragraph:

9.3.1.3 Application for Payment shall be submitted on AIA Document G702 "Application and Certificate for Payment", supported by AIA Document G703 "Continuation Sheet". Said Applications shall be fully executed and notarized.

Add the following Paragraphs:

9.3.4 Until Closeout Documents have been received and outstanding items completed the Owner will pay 95% (ninety-five percent) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

### **9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

Add the following to 9.5.1:

.8 a lien or attachment is filed;

.9 failure to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining Record Documents.

Add the following subparagraphs:

9.5.4 The Contractor shall have the obligation to remove any liens filed against the Project or any part thereof, and shall bear all costs connected with said removal prior to the Owner being obligated to make the next monthly progress payment.

9.5.5 No payment of monies nor any partial or entire use of occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### **9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

Delete Paragraph 9.6.1 in its entirety and replace with the following:

9.6.1 After the Architect has approved and issued a Certificate for Payment, payment shall be made by the Owner within 30 days after Owner's receipt of the Certificate for Payment.

### **9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

To Subparagraph 9.8.3- Add the following sentence:

"If the Architect is required to make more than 2 inspections of the same portion of work, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with subsequent inspections, including but not limited to any Architect's fees."

9.8.5 In the second sentence, strike "shall" and insert "may".

## **ARTICLE 10 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

Add the following Paragraphs:

10.1.1 Each Contractor shall develop a safety program in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. A copy of said plan shall be furnished to the Owner and Architect prior to the commencement of that Contractor's Work.

10.1.2 Each Contractor shall appoint a Safety Representative. Safety Representatives shall be someone who is on site on a full time basis. If deemed necessary by the Owner or Architect, Contractor Safety meetings will be scheduled. The attendance of all Safety Representatives will be required. Minutes will be recorded of said meetings by the Contractor and will be distributed to all parties as well as posted in all job offices/trailers etc.

**10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

Add the following Paragraph:

10.2.4.1 As required in the Hazardous Chemical Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any material that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a caution warning on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in foreseeable emergency situations. Material Safety Data Sheets shall be provided directly to the Owner, along with the shipping slips that include those products.

Add the following subparagraph:

10.2.8 The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction by the Contractor.

**10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

Delete Paragraph 10.3.3 in its entirety.

Delete Paragraphs 10.3.6 in its entirety.

**ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE**

**11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Add the following Clause 11.1.2.1 to 11.1.2:

11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following, or greater if required by law:

Workmen's Compensation:

State: Statutory

Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen's): Statutory

Employer's Liability

\$ 100,000

Comprehensive General Liability (including Premises Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

Bodily Injury

\$ 500,000 Each Person

\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence

\$ 1,000,000 Annual Aggregate

Property Damage

\$ 500,000 Each Occurrence

\$ 500,000 Annual Aggregate

Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for 2 years after final payment.

Property Damage Liability Insurance will provide X, C, or U coverage as applicable.

Contractual Liability:

Bodily Injury

\$ 500,000 Each Person

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

\$1,000,000 Annual Aggregate

Property Damage:

\$ 500,000 Each Occurrence

\$1,000,000 Annual Aggregate

Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

\$ 500,000 Each Occurrence

Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

Bodily Injury:  
\$1,000,000 Each Person  
\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence  
Property Damage:  
\$ 500,000 Each Occurrence

Subcontractor's policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 3, above.

Add the following Clauses 11.1.3.1 and 11.1.3.2 to 11.1.3:

11.1.3.1 The Contractor shall furnish one copy each of Certificates of Insurance herein required for each copy of the Agreement which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required by Subparagraph 11.1.2. The form of the Certificate shall be AIA Document G705 or insurance carrier's standard form, which presents required information.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

11.1.3.2 Certificates of insurance filed with the Owner shall guarantee fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal or any change in coverage and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.

Add the following Subparagraphs 11.1.5 through 11.1.8:

11.1.5 The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. He shall carry such insurance coverage as he desires on his own property such as his field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to him and for his own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

11.1.6 Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverage shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.

11.1.7 The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by him or his Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.

11.1.8 Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and his Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.

## **11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

Delete Paragraph 11.2 and its subparagraphs in their entirety.

Delete Paragraph 11.3 and its subparagraphs in their entirety and replace with the following:

## **11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE**

11.3.1 The Owner will not provide Builder's All Risk Insurance for the Project. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall provide property coverage for their tools and equipment, as necessary.

## **ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13.6 INTEREST**

Strike "the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at

the place where the Project is located.” Insert “30 days of presentment of the authorized Certificate of Payment at the annual rate of 6% or 0.5% per month.

#### **ARTICLE 14 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

##### **14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

Delete Subparagraph 14.4.3 in its entirety and replace with the following:

14.4.3 In case of such termination for Owner’s convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for work executed, materials purchased and reasonable overhead.

##### **ADD ARTICLE 16- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

16.1 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor’s employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

16.2 The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.

16.3 Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.

16.4 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.

16.5 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor’s employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.

16.6 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract.

16.6.1 At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor’s tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

16.7 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and otherwise hold harmless the Owner, its agents and employees, and the Architect, his agents and employees, from any and all liability, suits, actions or claims, together with all costs, expenses or attorneys’ fees, arising out of their performance of work or supplying materials and services in connection with this contract. This agreement to indemnify and hold harmless shall cover all suits, actions, claims or liabilities asserted against the Owner, its agents and employees, and the Architect, his agents and employees, to the extent caused in whole or part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate or abridge other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 00 8113**

**STATE OF DELAWARE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**ARTICLE 1: GENERAL**

**1.01 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to an extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results.
- B. Work including material purchases shall not begin until the Contractor is in receipt of a bonafide State of Delaware Purchase Order. Any work performed or material purchases prior to the issuance of the Purchase Order is done at the Contractor's own risk and cost.

**1.02 EQUALITY OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY ON PUBLIC WORKS**

- A. For Public Works Projects financed in whole or in part by state appropriation the Contractor agrees that during the performance of this contract:
  - 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. The Contractor will take positive steps to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the contracting agency setting forth this nondiscrimination clause.
  - 2. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color, sexual orientation, gender identity or national origin."

**ARTICLE 2: OWNER**

**(NO ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - SEE SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS)**

**ARTICLE 3: CONTRACTOR**

**3.01 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. The successful Bidder shall within twenty (20) days after receiving notice to proceed with the work, furnish to the Owner a complete schedule of values on the various items comprising the work.

**3.02 SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Upon approval of Subcontractors, the Contractor shall award their Subcontracts as soon as possible after the signing of their own contract and see that all material, their own and those of their Subcontractors, are promptly ordered so that the work will not be delayed by failure of materials to arrive on time.
- B. Before commencing any work or construction, the General Contractor is to consult with the Owner as to matters in connection with access to the site and the allocation of Ground Areas for the various features of hauling, storage, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions.

- D. The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.
- E. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that materials and equipment furnished will be new and of good quality, unless otherwise permitted, and that the work will be free from defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved, may be considered defective. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment provided.
- F. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes, and shall secure and pay for required permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution of the Work.
- G. The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner if the Drawings and Specifications are observed to be at variance therewith.
- H. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor.
- I. The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project all waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. The Contractor shall be responsible for returning all damaged areas to their original conditions.

### **3.03 STATE LICENSE AND TAX REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Each Contractor and Subcontractor shall be licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall pay all fees and taxes due under State laws. In conformance with Section 2503, Chapter 25, Title 30, Delaware Code, "the Contractor shall furnish the State Tax Department within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, a statement of the total values of each contract and Subcontract, together with the names and addresses of the contracting parties . "

### **3.04 LARGE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACT PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements set forth in Section 6962, Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code.
- B. During the contract Work, the Contractor and each listed Subcontractor, shall implement an Employee Drug Testing Program in accordance with OMB Regulation 4104- "Regulations for the Drug Testing of Contractor and Subcontractor Employees Working on "Large Public Works Projects". "Large Public Works" is based upon the current threshold required for bidding Public Works as set by the Purchasing and Contracting Advisory Council.

## **ARTICLE 4: ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **4.01 CONTRACT SURETY**

- A. Performance Bond And Labor And Material Payment Bond
  - 1. All bonds will be required as follows unless specifically waived elsewhere in the Bidding Documents.
  - 2. Contents of Performance Bonds – The bond shall be in the form approved by the Office of Management and Budget. The bond shall be conditioned upon the faithful compliance and performance by the successful bidder of each and every term and condition of the contract and the proposal, plans, specifications, and bid documents thereof. Each term and condition shall be met at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Contract, Bid documents and the specifications, including the payment in full to every person furnishing material or performing labor in the performance of the Contract, of all sums of money due the person for such labor and material. (The bond shall also contain the successful

bidder's guarantee to indemnify and save harmless the State and the agency from all costs, damages and expenses growing out of or by reason of the Contract in accordance with the Contract.)

3. Invoking a Performance Bond - The agency may, when it considers that the interest of the State so require, cause judgement to be confessed upon the bond.
4. Within twenty (20) days after the date of notice of award of contract, the Bidder to whom the award is made shall furnish a Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond, each equal to the full amount of the Contract price to guarantee the faithful performance of all terms, covenants and conditions of the same. The bonds are to be issued by an acceptable Bonding Company licensed to do business in the State of Delaware and shall be issued in duplicate.
5. Performance and Payment Bonds shall be maintained in full force (warranty bond) for a period of two (2) years after the date of the Certificate for Final Payment. The Performance Bond shall guarantee the satisfactory completion of the Project and that the Contractor will make good any faults or defects in his work which may develop during the period of said guarantees as a result of improper or defective workmanship, material or apparatus, whether furnished by themselves or their Sub-Contractors. The Payment Bond shall guarantee that the Contractor shall pay in full all persons, firms or corporations who furnish labor or material or both labor and material for, or on account of, the work included herein. The bonds shall be paid for by this Contractor. The Owner shall have the right to demand that the proof parties signing the bonds are duly authorized to do so.

#### **4.02 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT**

- A. If any firm entering into a contract with the State, or Agency that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the Agency which signed the Contract may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with this Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the Performance Bond. Nothing herein shall preclude the Agency from pursuing additional remedies as otherwise provided by law.

#### **4.03 CONTRACT INSURANCE AND CONTRACT LIABILITY**

- A. In addition to the bond requirements stated in the Bid Documents, each successful Bidder shall purchase adequate insurance for the performance of the Contract and, by submission of a Bid, agrees to indemnify and save harmless and to defend all legal or equitable actions brought against the State, any Agency, officer and/or employee of the State, for and from all claims of liability which is or may be the result of the successful Bidder's actions during the performance of the Contract.
- B. The purchase or nonpurchase of such insurance or the involvement of the successful Bidder in any legal or equitable defense of any action brought against the successful Bidder based upon work performed pursuant to the Contract will not waive any defense which the State, its agencies and their respective officers, employees and agents might otherwise have against such claims, specifically including the defense of sovereign immunity, where applicable, and by the terms of this section, the State and all agencies, officers and employees thereof shall not be financially responsible for the consequences of work performed, pursuant to said contract.

#### **4.04 RIGHT TO AUDIT RECORDS**

- A. The Owner shall have the right to audit the books and records of a Contractor or any Subcontractor under any Contract or Subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the Contract or Subcontract.
- B. Said books and records shall be maintained by the Contractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Prime Contract and by the Subcontractor for a period of seven (7) years from the date of final payment under the Subcontract.

## **ARTICLE 5: SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.01 SUBCONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All contracts for the construction, reconstruction, alteration or repair of any public building (not a road, street or highway) shall be subject to the following provisions:
  - 1. A contract shall be awarded only to a Bidder whose Bid is accompanied by a statement containing, for each Subcontractor category, the name and address (city or town and State only - street number and P.O. Box addresses not required) of the subcontractor whose services the Bidder intends to use in performing the Work and providing the material for such Subcontractor category.
  - 2. A Bid will not be accepted nor will an award of any Contract be made to any Bidder which, as the Prime Contractor, has listed itself as the Subcontractor for any Subcontractor unless:
    - a. It has been established to the satisfaction of the awarding Agency that the Bidder has customarily performed the specialty work of such Subcontractor category by artisans regularly employed by the Bidder's firm;
    - b. That the Bidder is duly licensed by the State to engage in such specialty work, if the State requires licenses; and
    - c. That the Bidder is recognized in the industry as a bona fide Subcontractor or Contractor in such specialty work and Subcontractor category.
- B. The decision of the awarding Agency as to whether a Bidder who list itself as the Subcontractor for a Subcontractor category shall be final and binding upon all Bidders, and no action of any nature shall lie against any awarding agency or its employees or officers because of its decision in this regard.
- C. After such a Contract has been awarded, the successful Bidder shall not substitute another Subcontractor for any Subcontractor whose name was set forth in the statement which accompanied the Bid without the written consent of the awarding Agency.
- D. No Agency shall consent to any substitution of Subcontractors unless the Agency is satisfied that the Subcontractor whose name is on the Bidders accompanying statement:
  - 1. Is unqualified to perform the work required;
  - 2. Has failed to execute a timely reasonable Subcontract;
  - 3. Has defaulted in the performance on the portion of the work covered by the Subcontract;or
  - 4. Is no longer engaged in such business.
- E. Should a Bidder be awarded a contract, such successful Bidder shall provide to the agency the taxpayer identification license numbers of such subcontractors. Such numbers shall be provided on the later of the date on which such subcontractor is required to be identified or the time the contract is executed. The successful Bidder shall provide to the agency to which it is contracting, within 30 days of entering into such public works contract, copies of all Delaware Business licenses of subcontractors and/or independent contractors that will perform work for such public works contract. However, if a subcontractor or independent contractor is hired or contracted more than 20 days after the Bidder entered the public works contract the Delaware Business license of such subcontractor or independent contractor shall be provided to the agency within 10 days of being contracted or hired.
- F. The Contractor may employ additional Subcontractors on the jobsite only after submitting a copy of the Subcontractor's Employee Drug Testing Program to the Owner for approval. A Contractor or Subcontractor shall not commence work until the Owner has concluded its review and determined that the submitted Employee Drug Testing Program complies with OMB Regulation 4104.

### **5.02 PENALTY FOR SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. Should the Contractor fail to utilize any or all of the Subcontractors in the Contractor's Bid statement in the performance of the Work on the public bidding, the Contractor shall be penalized in the amount of one (1) percent of Contract amount not to exceed \$10,000. The

Agency may determine to deduct payments of the penalty from the Contractor or have the amount paid directly to the Agency. Any penalty amount assessed against the Contractor may be remitted or refunded, in whole or in part, by the Agency awarding the Contract, only if it is established to the satisfaction of the Agency that the Subcontractor in question has defaulted or is no longer engaged in such business. No claim for the remission or refund of any penalty shall be granted unless an application is filed within one year after the liability of the successful Bidder accrues. All penalty amounts assessed and not refunded or remitted to the contractor shall be reverted to the State.

\*One (1) percent of contract not to exceed \$10,000.

### **5.03 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

- A. The selection of any Contractor to perform asbestos abatement for State-funded projects shall be approved by the Office of Management and Budget/Division of Facilities Management pursuant to Chapter 78 of Title 16.

### **5.04 STANDARDS OF CONSTRUCTION FOR THE PROTECTION OF THE PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED**

- A. All Contracts shall conform with the standard established by the Delaware Architectural Accessibility Board unless otherwise exempted by the Board.

### **5.05 CONTRACT PERFORMANCE**

- A. Any firm entering into a Public Works Contract that neglects or refuses to perform or fails to comply with its terms, the Agency may terminate the Contract and proceed to award a new Contract or may require the Surety on the Performance Bond to complete the Contract in accordance with the terms of the performance Bond.

## **ARTICLE 6: CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **6.01 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to simultaneously perform other construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other Projects at the same site.
- B. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and other Contractors reasonable opportunity for access and storage of materials and equipment, and for the performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate their activities with other forces as required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 7: CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **7.01 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of Additions, Deletions, Modifications or Substitutions, with the Contract Sum and Contract completion date being adjusted accordingly. Such changes in the Work shall be authorized by written Change Order signed by the Professional, as the duly authorized agent, the Contractor and the Owner.
- B. The Contract Sum and Contract Completion Date shall be adjusted only by a fully executed Change Order.
- C. The additional cost, or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be by mutual agreement of the Owner, Contractor and the Architect. In all cases, this cost or credit shall be based on the 'DPE' wages required and the "invoice price" of the materials/equipment needed.
  - 1. DPE" shall be defined to mean "direct personnel expense". Direct payroll expense includes prevailing wage rates plus a maximum multiplier of 1.35 times DPE. For example, if the prevailing wage rate is \$50/hour, the DPE would be \$67.50/hour (50 x 1.35).
  - 2. Invoice price" of materials/equipment shall be defined to mean the actual cost of materials and/or equipment that is paid by the Contractor, (or subcontractor), to a material distributor, direct factory vendor, store, material provider, or equipment leasing entity.

Rates for equipment that is leased and/or owned by the Contractor or subcontractor(s) shall not exceed those listed in the latest version of the "Means Building Construction Cost Data" publication.

3. In addition to the above, the General Contractor is allowed a fifteen percent (15%) markup for overhead and profit for additional work performed by the General Contractor's own forces. For additional subcontractor work, the Subcontractor is allowed a fifteen (15) percent overhead and profit on change order work above and beyond the direct costs stated previously. To this amount, the General Contractor will be allowed a mark-up not exceeding seven and one half percent (7.5%) on the subcontractors work. These mark-ups shall include all costs including, but not limited to: overhead, profit, bonds, insurance, supervision, etc. No markup is permitted on the work of the subcontractors subcontractor. No additional costs shall be allowed for changes related to the Contractor's on-site superintendent/staff, or project manager, unless a change in the work changes the project duration and is identified by the CPM schedule. There will be no other costs associated with the change order.

## **ARTICLE 8: TIME**

### **8.01 TIME**

- A. Time limits, if any, are as stated in the Project Manual. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the stipulated limits are reasonable, and that the Work will be completed within the anticipated time frame.
- B. If progress of the Work is delayed at any time by changes ordered by the Owner, by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, abnormal adverse weather conditions, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner may determine.
- C. Any extension of time beyond the date fixed for completion of the construction and acceptance of any part of the Work called for by the Contract, or the occupancy of the building by the Owner, in whole or in part, previous to the completion shall not be deemed a waiver by the Owner of his right to annul or terminate the Contract for abandonment or delay in the matter provided for, nor relieve the Contractor of full responsibility.

### **8.02 SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT**

- A. Per Section 6962(d)(14), Title 29, Delaware Code, "Any Contractor who fails to perform a public works contract or complete a public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency in the Invitation To Bid, may be subject to Suspension or Debarment for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the Project."
- B. Upon such failure for any of the above stated reasons, the Agency that contracted for the public works project may petition the Director of the Office of Management and Budget for Suspension or Debarment of the Contractor. The Agency shall send a copy of the petition to the Contractor within three (3) working days of filing with the Director. If the Director concludes that the petition has merit, the Director shall schedule and hold a hearing to determine whether to suspend the Contractor, debar the Contractor or deny the petition. The Agency shall have the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor failed to perform or complete the public works project within the time schedule established by the Agency and failed to do so for one or more of the following reasons: a) failure to supply the adequate labor supply ratio for the project; b) inadequate financial resources; or, c) poor performance on the project. Upon a finding in favor of the Agency, the Director may suspend a Contractor from Bidding on any project funded, in whole or in part, with public funds for up to 1 year for a first offense, up to 3 years for a second offense and permanently debar the Contractor for a third offense. The Director shall issue a written decision and shall send a copy to the Contractor and the Agency. Such decision may be appealed to the Superior Court within thirty (30) days for a review on the record."

### **8.03 RETAINAGE**

- A. Per Section 6962(d)(5) a.3, Title 29, Delaware Code: The Agency may at the beginning of each public works project establish a time schedule for the completion of the project. If the project is delayed beyond the completion date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may forfeit, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.
- B. This forfeiture of retainage also applies to the timely completion of the punchlist. A punchlist will only be prepared upon the mutual agreement of the Owner, Architect and Contractor. Once the punchlist is prepared, all three parties will by mutual agreement, establish a schedule for its completion. Should completion of the punchlist be delayed beyond the established date due to the Contractor's failure to meet their responsibilities, the Agency may hold permanently, at its discretion, all or part of the Contractor's retainage.

## **ARTICLE 9: PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.01 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Applications for payment shall be made upon AIA Document G702. There will be a five percent (5%) retainage on all Contractor's monthly invoices until completion of the project. This retainage will become payable upon receipt of all required closeout documentation, provided all other requirements of the Contract Documents have been met.
- B. A date will be fixed for the taking of the monthly account of work done. Upon receipt of Contractor's itemized application for payment, such application will be audited, modified, if found necessary, and approved for the amount. Statement shall be submitted to the Owner.
- C. Section 6516, Title 29 of the Delaware Code annualized interest is not to exceed 12% per annum beginning thirty (30) days after the "presentment" (as opposed to the date) of the invoice.

### **9.02 PARTIAL PAYMENTS**

- A. Any public works Contract executed by any Agency may provide for partial payments at the option of the Owner with respect to materials placed along or upon the sites or stored at secured locations, which are suitable for use in the performance of the contract.
- B. When approved by the agency, partial payment may include the values of tested and acceptable materials of a nonperishable or noncontaminative nature which have been produced or furnished for incorporation as a permanent part of the work yet to be completed, provided acceptable provisions have been made for storage.
- C. Any allowance made for materials on hand will not exceed the delivered cost of the materials as verified by invoices furnished by the Contractor, nor will it exceed the contract bid price for the material complete in place.
- D. If requested by the Agency, receipted bills from all Contractors, Subcontractors, and material, men, etc., for the previous payment must accompany each application for payment. Following such a request, no payment will be made until these receipted bills have been received by the Owner.

### **9.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

- A. When the building has been made suitable for occupancy, but still requires small items of miscellaneous work, the Owner will determine the date when the project has been substantially completed.
- B. If, after the Work has been substantially completed, full completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and without terminating the Contract, the Owner may make payment of the balance due for the portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.
- C. On projects where commissioning is included, the commissioning work as defined in the specifications must be complete prior to the issuance of substantial completion.

#### **9.04 FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Final payment, including the five percent (5%) retainage if determined appropriate, shall be made within thirty (30) days after the Work is fully completed and the Contract fully performed and provided that the Contractor has submitted the following closeout documentation (in addition to any other documentation required elsewhere in the Contract Documents):
1. Evidence satisfactory to the Owner that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the work have been paid,
  2. An acceptable RELEASE OF LIENS,
  3. Copies of all applicable warranties,
  4. As-built drawings,
  5. Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
  6. Instruction Manuals,
  7. Consent of Surety to final payment.
  8. The Owner reserves the right to retain payments, or parts thereof, for its protection until the foregoing conditions have been complied with, defective work corrected and all unsatisfactory conditions remedied.

### **ARTICLE 10: PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

#### **10.01 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to prevent damage, injury or loss to: workers, persons nearby who may be affected, the Work, materials and equipment to be incorporated, and existing property at the site or adjacent thereto. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws ordinances, rules regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the safety of persons and property and their protection from injury, damage, or loss. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property at the site caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Owner in the event any existing hazardous material such as lead, PCBs, asbestos, etc. is encountered on the project. The Owner will arrange with a qualified specialist for the identification, testing, removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution, to comply with applicable regulation laws and ordinances. The Contractor and Architect will not be required to participate in or to perform this operation. Upon completion of this work, the Owner will notify the Contractor and Architect in writing the area has been cleared and approved by the authorities in order for the work to proceed. The Contractor shall attach documentation from the authorities of said approval.
- C. As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous, must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it has a warning caution on the label relating to a potential physical or health hazard, if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to the Owner along with the shipping slips that include those products.
- D. The Contractor shall certify to the Owner that materials incorporated into the Work are free of all asbestos. This certification may be in the form of Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) provided by the product manufacturer for the materials used in construction, as specified or as provided by the Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 11: INSURANCE AND BONDS**

#### **11.01 INSURANCE AND BONDS**

- A. The Contractor shall carry all insurance required by law, such as Unemployment Insurance, etc. The Contractor shall carry such insurance coverage as they desire on their own property such as a field office, storage sheds or other structures erected upon the project site that belong to

them and for their own use. The Subcontractors involved with this project shall carry whatever insurance protection they consider necessary to cover the loss of any of their personal property, etc.

- B. Upon being awarded the Contract, the Contractor shall obtain a minimum of two (2) copies of all required insurance certificates called for herein, and submit one (1) copy of each certificate, to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- C. Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage included herein, include coverage for injury to or destruction of any property arising out of the collapse of or structural injury to any building or structure due to demolition work and evidence of these coverages shall be filed with and approved by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance shall, in addition to the coverage noted herein, include coverage on all real and personal property in their care, custody and control damaged in any way by the Contractor or their Subcontractors during the entire construction period on this project.
- E. Builders Risk (including Standard Extended Coverage Insurance) on the existing building during the entire construction period, shall not be provided by the Contractor under this contract. The Owner shall insure the existing building and all of its contents and all this new alteration work under this contract during entire construction period for the full insurable value of the entire work at the site. Note, however, that the Contractor and their Subcontractors shall be responsible for insuring building materials (installed and stored) and their tools and equipment whenever in use on the project, against fire damage, theft, vandalism, etc.
- F. Certificates of the insurance company or companies stating the amount and type of coverage, terms of policies, etc., shall be furnished to the Owner, within 20 days of contract award.
- G. The Contractor shall, at their own expense, (in addition to the above) carry the following forms of insurance:
  - 1. Contractor's Contractual Liability Insurance  
Minimum coverage to be:
    - Bodily Injury \$500,000 for each person  
\$1,000,000 for each occurrence  
\$1,000,000 aggregate
    - Property Damage \$500,000 for each occurrence  
\$1,000,000 aggregate
  - 2. Contractor's Protective Liability Insurance  
Minimum coverage to be:
    - Bodily Injury \$500,000 for each person  
\$1,000,000 for each occurrence  
\$1,000,000 aggregate
    - Property Damage \$500,000 for each occurrence  
\$500,000 aggregate
  - 3. Automobile Liability Insurance  
Minimum coverage to be:
    - Bodily Injury \$1,000,000 for each person  
\$1,000,000 for each occurrence
    - Property Damage \$500,000 per accident
  - 4. Prime Contractor's and Subcontractors' policies shall include contingent and contractual liability coverage in the same minimum amounts as 11.7.1 above.
  - 5. Workmen's Compensation (including Employer's Liability):
    - a. Minimum Limit on employer's liability to be as required by law.
    - b. Minimum Limit for all employees working at one site.
  - 6. Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days prior notice of cancellation, non-renewal, or any change in coverages and limits of liability shown as included on certificates.
  - 7. Social Security Liability

- a. With respect to all persons at any time employed by or on the payroll of the Contractor or performing any work for or on their behalf, or in connection with or arising out of the Contractor's business, the Contractor shall accept full and exclusive liability for the payment of any and all contributions or taxes or unemployment insurance, or old age retirement benefits, pensions or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the Government of the United States and the State or political subdivision thereof, whether the same be measured by wages, salaries or other remuneration paid to such persons or otherwise.
- b. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish Owner such information on payrolls or employment records as may be necessary to enable it to fully comply with the law imposing the aforesaid contributions or taxes.
- c. If the Owner is required by law to and does pay any and/or all of the aforesaid contributions or taxes, the Contractor shall forthwith reimburse the Owner for the entire amount so paid by the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 12: UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **12.01 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Owner or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, and shall correct any Work found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents within a period of two years from the date of Substantial Completion, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents. The provisions of this Article apply to work done by Subcontractors as well as to Work done by direct employees of the Contractor.
- B. At any time during the progress of the work, or in any case where the nature of the defects shall be such that it is not expedient to have them corrected, the Owner, at their option, shall have the right to deduct such sum, or sums, of money from the amount of the contract as they consider justified to adjust the difference in value between the defective work and that required under contract including any damage to the structure.

## **ARTICLE 13: MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of the various trades involved.

### **13.02 DIMENSIONS**

- A. All dimensions shown shall be verified by the Contractor by actual measurements at the project site. Any discrepancies between the drawings and specifications and the existing conditions shall be referred to the Owner for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

### **13.03 LABORATORY TESTS**

- A. Any specified laboratory tests of material and finished articles to be incorporated in the work shall be made by bureaus, laboratories or agencies approved by the Owner and reports of such tests shall be submitted to the Owner. The cost of the testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all sample materials required for these tests and shall deliver same without charge to the testing laboratory or other designated agency when and where directed by the Owner.

### **13.04 ARCHAEOLOGICAL EVIDENCE**

- A. Whenever, in the course of construction, any archaeological evidence is encountered on the surface or below the surface of the ground, the Contractor shall notify the authorities of the State Historic Preservation Office and suspend work in the immediate area for a reasonable time to permit those authorities, or persons designated by them, to examine the area and

ensure the proper removal of the archaeological evidence for suitable preservation by the Division of Historical and Cultural Affairs.

#### **13.05 GLASS REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. The General Contractor shall replace without expense to the Owner all glass broken during the construction of the project. If job conditions warrant, at completion of the job the General Contractor shall have all glass cleaned and polished.

#### **13.06 WARRANTY**

- A. For a period of two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, as evidenced by the date of final acceptance of the work, the contractor warrants that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect of equipment, material or workmanship performed by the contractor or any of his subcontractors or suppliers. However, manufacturer's warranties and guarantees, if for a period longer than two (2) years, shall take precedence over the above warranties. The contractor shall remedy, at his own expense, any such failure to conform or any such defect. The protection of this warranty shall be included in the Contractor's Performance Bond.

### **ARTICLE 14: TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

#### **14.01 TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

- A. If the Contractor defaults or persistently fails or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform a provision of the Contract, the Owner, after seven days written notice to the Contractor, may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor. Alternatively, at the Owner's option, and the Owner may terminate the Contract and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. If the costs of finishing the Work exceed any unpaid compensation due the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- B. "If the continuation of this Agreement is contingent upon the appropriation of adequate state, or federal funds, this Agreement may be terminated on the date beginning on the first fiscal year for which funds are not appropriated or at the exhaustion of the appropriation. The Owner may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice to the parties of such non-appropriation. All payment obligations of the Owner will cease upon the date of termination. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Owner agrees that it will use its best efforts to obtain approval of necessary funds to continue the Agreement by taking appropriate action to request adequate funds to continue the Agreement."

#### **END OF GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**SECTION 00 8114  
EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING REPORT FORM**

**PERIOD ENDING:** \_\_\_\_\_

**4104 REGULATIONS FOR THE DRUG TESTING OF CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES WORKING ON LARGE PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS REQUIRES THAT CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS WHO WORK ON LARGE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS FUNDED ALL OR IN PART WITH PUBLIC FUNDS MAINTAIN TESTING DATA THAT INCLUDES BUT IS NOT LIMITED TO THE DATA ELEMENTS BELOW.**

**PROJECT NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES WHO WORKED ON THE JOBSITE DURING THE REPORT PERIOD:** \_\_\_\_\_

**NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES SUBJECT TO RANDOM TESTING DURING THE REPORT PERIOD:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ACTION TAKEN ON EMPLOYEE(S) IN RESPONSE TO A FAILED OR POSITIVE RANDOM TEST:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS FORM IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE OWNER. INCLUDED AS A REFERENCE TO SHOW INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE MAINTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR. THE OWNER SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO PERIODICALLY AUDIT ALL CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR TEST RESULTS AT THE CONTRACTOR'S OR SUBCONTRACTOR'S OFFICES (OR BY OTHER MEANS TO MAKE THE DATA AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION BY THE OWNER).**

**EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING**

**REPORT OF POSITIVE RESULTS**

**PROJECT NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES WITH POSITIVE TEST RESULT:** \_\_\_\_\_

**LAST 4 DIGITS OF EMPLOYEE SSN:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE TEST RESULTS RECEIVED:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ACTION TAKEN ON EMPLOYEE IN RESPONSE TO A POSITIVE TEST RESULT:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR:** \_\_\_\_\_

(typed or printed)

**AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR:** \_\_\_\_\_

(signature)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**This form shall be sent by mail to the Owner within 24 hours of receipt of test results.**

**Enclose this test results form in a sealed envelope with the notation "Drug Testing Form - DO NOT OPEN" on the face thereof and place in a separate mailing envelope.**

**SECTION 00 9500**  
**GENERAL AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

- A. The general rules and conditions which follow apply to all purchases and become a part of each contract or purchase order
  - 1. Before submitting its bid, the bidder must review all instructions and specifications.
  - 2. A bidder's misinterpretation or ignorance of such instructions or specifications will not excuse the bidder from complying with the instructions and specifications.
  - 3. The bidder must also review applicable state laws. If these instructions or the bid specifications are inconsistent with state law, state law shall control.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. "District" refers to the New Castle County Vocational Technical School District.

**1.03 BID PROPOSALS**

- A. Use the enclosed Proposal Form in submitting a Bid Proposal. The Bid Proposal must be dated and signed by an authorized representative of the bidder.
- B. Refer to Section 001000, INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS, for additional information.

**1.04 "RFP" - REQUESTS FOR PROPOSALS: N/A**

**1.05 PRE-BID MEETINGS: MANDATORY**

**1.06 DELIVERY OF BID PROPOSALS**

- A. Sealed Bid Proposal must be received at the address listed in the Advertisement for Bid notice, prior to the time set for the Bid Opening. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to make certain that the Bid Proposal is in the location designated above prior to the time set for the Bid Opening. The District accepts no responsibility for any bid entrusted to the United States Postal Service, or any other delivery service or company. Bid Proposals not received in the designated location by the time set for the Bid Opening will not be considered.

**1.07 BID OPENING**

- A. Bids will be publicly opened at the designated location at the time designated on the Proposal Form, and in the Advertisement for Bids. The purpose of the opening is to reveal the names of those bidders submitting proposals. The opening is not to serve as a forum for determining the responsiveness of each bid, or the apparent low bidder. The aggregate amount of each bid shall be disclosed. Additional information shall be disclosed at the discretion of the District.

**1.08 POLICY AND PROCEDURE FOR THE EXAMINATION AND COPYING OF PUBLIC RECORDS**

- A. Title 29 § 10003 Delaware Code Freedom of Information Act
  - 1. All public records shall be open to inspection and copying by any citizen of the State during regular business hours by the custodian of the records for the appropriate public body. Reasonable access to and reasonable facilities for copying of these records shall not be denied to any citizen. If the record is in active use or in storage and, therefore, not available at the time a citizen requests access, the custodian shall so inform the citizen and make an appointment for said citizen to examine such records as expediently as they may be made available. Any reasonable expense involved in the copying of such records shall be levied as a charge on the citizen requesting such copy.
  - 2. It shall be the responsibility of the public body to establish rules and regulations regarding access to public records as well as fees charged for copying of such records. (60 Del. Laws, c. 641 § 1.)
- B. Examination of Contract File
  - 1. Any citizen of the State or bidder may review the contract file only after making an appointment to do so with the District. Requests to review the records during an unannounced office visit may be denied if department personnel are busy, or if the file is in

active use. Trade secrets and commercial or financial information of a privileged or confidential nature shall not be deemed public.

- C. Requests for Bid Tabulations
  - 1. Copies of bid tabulation may be obtained from the District either by mail after receipt of a written request and a self-addressed and stamped envelope, or by making an appointment to pick up copies that will be left at the Receptionist's desk. Bid tabulation and/or contract information other than the name of the successful bidder will not be given out over the telephone. Requests for bid tabulations during an unannounced office visit may be denied if work flow of department personnel will be disrupted.
- D. Copying Fees
  - 1. The District reserves the right to charge a reasonable fee for the copying of any public record. Such charges must be paid to the District prior to receiving the copies.

#### **1.09 STATUS OF PROPOSALS**

- A. Unless otherwise stated in the Special Instructions or on the Proposal Form, the Proposal submitted by bidders shall be binding for a period of 60 days from the date the bids are opened. Requests for Proposals shall be binding for a period of 90 days.
- B. Bids may be withdrawn up to the time of the bid opening upon request of the bidder. Such a request must be in writing and received by the District prior to the time stated for the bid opening. Timely requests submitted by facsimile or telegram will be honored.
- C. Waiver - The District reserves the right to waive any failure to conform to the instructions or specifications if the waiver: (1) does not involve a mandatory statutory requirement; (2) does not provide a competitive advantage to one or more bidders; and (3) is in the best interest of the District.
- D. Bidders may take exception to the terms and conditions of the instructions and/or specifications. Exceptions must be submitted prior to the opening of bids. Exceptions that do not conform to State bid law and/or create inequality in the treatment of bidders will be rejected. The bid of a bidder taking exception may be rejected if the District rejects the exception.

#### **1.10 AWARDING OF BIDS**

- A. The District reserves the right to award the bid to the lowest qualified bidder meeting specifications by item, in total, or any other method, whichever is deemed by the District to be in its best interest.
- B. The District reserves the right to award the bid to 2 or more firms if the advertisement for bids notifies bidders of the right of the District to make such an award and the criteria for such an award.
- C. The District reserves the right to reject any and all bids, in whole or in part, to make partial awards, to waive any irregularity, to reasonably increase or decrease quantities where estimated quantities are shown or where definite quantities are shown, and may reject any bid which indicates any omission, contains alteration of form or additions not requested or imposes conditions, or where the individual bidder should receive a total award of less than \$500.00, or offers alternate items, and make any award which is deemed to be in the best interest of the District.
- D. In the event of tie bids, the District will decide which bidder is to be awarded the contract by any criteria of its choice.
- E. The contract shall be awarded by the District and its Board(s) within 60 days after the opening of bids. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of all bids. Responses to Requests for Proposals shall be awarded within 90 days after the opening of Proposals. Failure to do so shall be cause for rejection of all proposals.

**1.11 BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

**1.12 FORMAL CONTRACT AND/OR PURCHASE ORDER**

- A. The successful bidder shall execute the formal contract, within twenty (20) days after the award of the contract. No bidder or Vendor is to begin any work until it receives a State of Delaware Purchase Order signed by two authorized representatives of the District, properly processed through the State of Delaware Accounting Office. The Purchase Order shall serve as the authorization to proceed with work in accordance with the bid specifications and the special instructions.
- B. The formal contract or purchase order shall incorporate by reference these General Instructions, as well as the Special Instructions and Specifications and the bidder's Proposal.

**1.13 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS REQUIRED**

**1.14 FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH CONTRACT: NEW AWARD: SUPERVISION**

- A. If any person entering into a contract under the authority of this chapter neglects or refuses to perform it or fails to comply with the terms thereof, the District will terminate the contract and proceed to award a new contract in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 69, Title 29 of the Delaware Code, or may require the surety on the performance bond to complete the contract in accordance with the terms of the performance bond.
- B. Should a contractor/supplier fail to perform under the conditions of this contract, the District reserves the right to purchase the item or items on the open market and charge to the contractor/supplier or deduct from any monies owed the contractor/supplier, the difference between the bid price and the purchase price. However, no such action will be taken without first notifying the contractor/supplier by certified letter and giving him reasonable time to reply, but in no event longer than 10 days from the mailing of the certified letter. Failure to supply items as bid may be cause for removal of a bidder from our vendor bid list.

**1.15 CONTRACT FOR PUBLIC BUILDINGS: LISTING SUBCONTRACTORS: BIDDER AS SUBCONTRACTOR: SUBSTITUTION OF SUBCONTRACTORS: PENALTIES: SUBCONTRACTING LIMITATION**

**1.16 WAGE PROVISIONS IN PUBLIC CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS FAILURE TO PAY PREVAILING WAGE RATES: PENALTY**

**1.17 PREFERENCE FOR DELAWARE LABOR: STIPULATION IN CONTRACT**

- A. In the construction of all public works for the State or any political subdivision thereof, or by persons contracting with the State or any political subdivision thereof, preference in employment of laborers, workmen or mechanics, shall be given to bona fide legal citizens of the State, who have established citizenship by residence of at least ninety days in the State. Any person, company or corporation who violates the provisions of this section shall pay a penalty to the Secretary of Finance equal to the amount of compensation paid to any person in violation of this section.

**1.18 NON-DISCRIMINATION**

- A. In performing this work the successful bidder agrees to the following:
- B. The successful bidder will not discriminate against any employee or application for employment because of race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age or disability. The vendor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- C. The successful bidder will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees place by or on behalf of himself, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, color, sex, national origin, age or disability.

### **1.19 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER**

- A. The School District is an equal opportunity employer and does not discriminate or deny services on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, disability, or age.

### **1.20 INSURANCE - LIABILITY**

- A. The successful bidder shall maintain, at its expense, the following insurance:
  - 1. Public Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance
    - a. The policy is to be provided for both the owner and the contractor.
    - b. Minimum coverage for bodily injury shall be \$500,000 for any one individual and \$1,000,000 for any one accident.
    - c. Minimum coverage for property damage shall be \$500,000 for any one accident.
    - d. Policies shall include completed operations, owners and contractors Protective Liability and Contractual Liability coverage, including protection against claims arising out of the activities of subcontractors in the same minimum amounts stated above.
    - e. If the project involves excavations, deep trenching, or blasting, endorsements to the policy should be obtained to cover these hazards.
    - f. Certificates of insurance must be filed with the owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days' notice prior to cancellation.
  - 2. Builders Risk Policy
    - a. The builders risk policy shall be an all risk coverage policy.
    - b. The policy shall be in the name of the owner and prime contractor, jointly, "as their interests may appear."
    - c. On new construction or complete additions, the policy will be carried on a completed value basis.
    - d. On renovation projects, the policy will be covered by either an installation floater or a separate policy of sufficient dollar amount to fully cover the cost of the materials stored.
    - e. If it is your policy to pay for material not stored on the site, either a separate certificate of insurance must be issued or a rider must be added to the existing builders risk policy. The amount of coverage must be sufficient to cover all materials stored off the site.
    - f. Certificates of insurance must be filed with the owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days' notice prior to cancellation.
  - 3. Worker's Compensation Including Employee's Liability
    - a. Minimum limit on Employee's Liability to be \$100,000 minimum limit for all employees working at one site.
    - b. Certificates of insurance must be filed with the owner guaranteeing fifteen (15) days' notice prior to cancellation.

### **1.21 LICENSES, FEES, PERMITS, TAXES, AND STATE LAWS AS APPLICABLE**

- A. In the performance of this Contract the successful Bidder is required to comply with all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations. The cost of permits, insurance, taxes, and other relevant costs required in the performance of the Contract shall be borne by the successful Bidder. All Delaware Laws in reference to construction shall be as binding as though quoted in full herein and their application shall be fully adhered to by all parties affected hereby. The vendor shall furnish upon request any or all of the referenced items.

### **1.22 WAGE SCALE - PREVAILING**

### **1.23 PATENTS, TRADEMARKS, AND COPYRIGHTS**

- A. The supplier shall hold free of any liability, the School District and the officers and employees, of any costs or expenses arising from patent, trademark or copyright infringement incurred by use of any item supplied or process used in performance of this Contract.

#### **1.24 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES**

- A. The bidder warrants that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the Contract upon an agreement of understanding for a commission or percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the bidder for the purpose of securing business. For breach or violation of this warrantee the School District shall have the right to annul the Contract without liability or at its discretion to deduct from the contract price or otherwise recover the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fees.

#### **1.25 TAXES - EXEMPT**

- A. Since the School District is exempt, prices quoted shall not include Federal taxes or State or Local taxes. Tax Exemption number is 51-6000279.

#### **1.26 TRADE DISCOUNTS**

- A. All prices offered must be lowest net price after trade discounts have been considered.
- B. Bids offering a percentage off list prices will not be accepted unless;
  - 1. Specifically requested in that manner;
  - 2. A copy of the referenced price list accompanies the bid.

#### **1.27 COMMERCIAL WARRANTEE AND GUARANTEE CERTIFICATE**

- A. The supplier agrees that the supplies or services furnished under the Contract shall be covered by the most favorable commercial warranties the supplier gives to any customer for such supplies or services and that the rights and remedies provided herein are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the District by any other clauses of the Contract. A final payment for performance shall not relieve the successful bidder of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.

#### **1.28 INTERPRETATION OF SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Should any bidder be in doubt as to the intention and meaning of the specifications, he may make inquiry to the Architect. Questions received less than three working days before the opening of bids may not be considered. All questions in order to be considered must be submitted in writing.

#### **1.29 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND OTHER CONDITIONS BEARING ON THIS WORK**

- A. Before submitting proposal, bidders shall fully inform themselves of the nature of the work by personal examination of the site and by such means as they consider necessary, as to matters, conditions, or considerations bearing on or in any way affecting the preparation of their proposal.
  - 1. A bidder shall not at any time after the submission of his proposal claim that there is any misunderstanding in regard to the location, extent, or nature of the work to be performed.
  - 2. No claims for any extra will be allowed because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified, or because of inadequate or improper plans or specifications, and whenever a result is required, the successful bidder shall furnish any and all extras and make any changes needed to produce, to the satisfaction of the District, the required results at no expense to the District.
- B. Failure of the bidder to thoroughly understand all aspects of the solicitation before submitting their bid shall not be sufficient cause to permit withdrawal of its bid nor secure relief on pleas of error, after the contract is awarded.

#### **1.30 BRAND NAMES AND APPROVED EQUAL**

- A. Where a particular manufacturer or several manufacturers, brands or models are referenced, it is to be interpreted as indicating the type or quality of material, and shall be interpreted to include an "approved equal". Bids may be considered on models or brands or products of manufacturers other than those specified if the items being substituted were approved by the designee of the District.

- B. Where a manufacturer, brand, or model is referenced in the bid specifications, the absence of a reference to a different manufacturer, brand, or model in the bidder's proposal shall be interpreted as a bid on the manufacturer, brand, or model specified.
- C. Where several manufacturers or models are referenced as being equally acceptable and the bidder does not indicate what particular model or brand they are offering, the Designee of the District shall have the right to select any brand or model referenced.
- D. Only one bid per item will be considered. If a vendor submits more than one bid on an item, none of the vendor's bids on that item will be considered.
- E. The Board of Education of the District shall be the sole judge as to whether or not items submitted meet specifications or whether or not items being bid are equal. Any attempt to "resell" or disqualify other supplies while the proposals are being analyzed may be reason for your bid to be disqualified.
- F. All items furnished under the Contract must be new and unused, latest models (unless otherwise specified) and free from all defects. The foregoing exempts exchange, normal "rebuilt" items, where specified.

**1.31 SAMPLES AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE**

- A. When requesting approval to bid models, brands or products of manufacturers other than those specified, such a request must be accompanied by catalog cuts and/or detailed specifications. The District may also request bidders to submit samples for examination and appraisal.
- B. Requested samples shall be submitted at no cost to the District and may be required by the District either prior to, at the time of the bid opening, or within ten calendar days following the request. Time of submission of samples shall be specified in the specifications. Samples shall be specified in the specifications. Samples not provided as requested, will be reason to reject the bid for that item. All such samples shall be identified as to the supplier, model number, bid item number and other information that may be required; these samples will be returned after evaluation. Suppliers shall have the responsibility of picking up their samples within two weeks after notification. Samples not removed after two weeks will automatically become the property of the District at no charge.

**1.32 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE AND CARE OF SCHOOL PROPERTY**

- A. The Supplier in the performance of this Contract will be held financially responsible for any damage to the grounds, buildings, or equipment caused by him, his subcontractors or employees, or other persons engaged in the performance of the Contract.
- B. Every reasonable effort shall be made by workmen to proceed with the work as described in these specifications in a manner accepted in trade circles as the highest level of workmanship. The successful bidder for this work shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by his workmen or through the neglect of his workmen on the site.
- C. Workmanlike care shall be expected at all times in performing the work. It shall be the responsibility of the successful bidder to repair or replace all damaged property, the damage for which he or anyone working under his direction is responsible.

**1.33 SUPPLIER CLEAN-UP**

- A. All debris resulting from the supplier's delivery and installation shall be disposed of entirely by the supplier in an efficient and expeditious manner as required and directed by the District Designee. The successful bidder shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work. District-owned trash receptacles are not to be used by the vendor without prior approval.

**1.34 STORAGE OF MATERIALS**

- A. Every effort shall be made by the successful bidder to schedule delivery of materials so that a minimum of storage space is required. The successful bidder shall not encumber the premises with his materials and shall store all materials in a place designated by the District or its representative. The District will not be responsible for any damage to or theft of tools or materials used in this work.

### **1.35 UNPACKING AND ASSEMBLING**

- A. All work described in the specifications regarding unpacking, assembling, and placement of all movable furniture and/or equipment must be completed within five (5) days after furniture and/or equipment is received on the site unless prior approval is received.
- B. Any bidder failing to unpack and assemble knockdown equipment and furniture will be charged (deduction will be made from billing) a fee to cover the District's cost of unpacking and assembling.

### **1.36 SERVICE**

- A. Each bidder may be required to submit a signed statement to the effect he can furnish service by factory trained personnel Monday to Friday during the hours of 8:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m.

### **1.37 SCHEDULE FOR PERFORMANCE OF WORK**

- A. All work described in these specifications must be completed with reasonable promptness. The District shall be the sole judge of what is "reasonably prompt" under the circumstances. If the successful bidder does not begin the work in a reasonable amount of time, it will be notified that if it fails to initiate the work promptly, the contract may be terminated and the District will forthwith proceed to collect for nonperformance of the work.

### **1.38 ORDERING**

- A. All items or services to be furnished under the Contract will be ordered by the issuance of a Purchase Order signed by two authorized representatives of the District. This document must be in the hands of the successful bidder prior to any work commencing on the Contract.

### **1.39 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PACKAGING**

- A. All supplies, materials, equipment, goods, and services are to be delivered postpaid to the location or locations indicated on the Proposal Form, Specifications, or Purchase Order. No labor will be provided to help unload any product under Contract.
- B. The delivery of goods or items furnished under the terms of the Contract shall not be considered as acceptance thereof until the goods are inspected. The District shall have a reasonable opportunity to inspect. If, for example, goods are delivered on August 1, the District may not have a reasonable opportunity to inspect such goods until September or October. In all events, shipping invoices or other documents sent with goods shall not be controlling with respect to the timing of inspection. The inspection and test by the District of any supplies or lots thereof does not relieve the supplier from any responsibility regarding defects or other failure to meet the Contract requirements, which may be discovered subsequent to delivery. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, acceptance shall be conclusive except as regards to patent defects, fraud, or such gross mistakes as amount to fraud.
- C. Any item to be supplied as a result of this Contract shall be subject to inspection and test by the Ordering Office, to the extent practicable, at all times and places including the period of manufacture and in any event prior to acceptance.
- D. In case any item or lots of items are found to be defective in material or workmanship or otherwise not in conformity with the requirements of the Contract, the Ordering Office shall have the right to either reject them (with or without instructions as to their disposition) or to require their correction. Items or lots of items which have been rejected or required to be corrected shall be removed or, if required by the Ordering Office as they may deem appropriate, corrected in place by and at the expense of the supplier promptly after notice, and shall not thereafter be tendered for acceptance unless the former rejection or requirement of correction is disclosed. If the supplier fails to promptly remove such items or lots of items which are required to be removed, or promptly to replace or correct such items or lots of items, the District either (1) may re-contract or otherwise, replace or correct such items and charge the supplier the cost occasioned the District thereby, or (2) may terminate the Contract for default as provided in the clause of the Contract entitled "Failure to comply with Contract".
- E. Acceptance or rejection of any items shall be made as promptly as practicable after delivery, except as otherwise provided in the Contract; but failure to inspect and accept or reject items

shall neither relieve the supplier from responsibility for such items as are not in accordance with the Contract requirements nor impose liability on the District therefore.

- F. Neither the School District nor other Ordering Office will assume responsibility for damage to any rejected delivery caused by weather, improper warehousing, or mishandling.
- G. All outer packs of items delivered under the Contract (except subsistence items delivered to cafeterias) must be marked with the Purchase Order/Contract number and item identification.
  - 1. Failure to provide adequate identifying markings may result in refusal of the delivery.
- H. Unless otherwise stated, all prices include delivery and placement within the ship-to-address in that area specified in the Contract or Purchase Order.
- I. Collect shipments will not be accepted.
- J. All shipments shall be F.O.B. point of destination as indicated in the Proposal or on the Purchase Order.

#### **1.40 INVOICES**

- A. Invoices must be completely identifiable, supported by delivery receipts where specified, and contain the following minimum information:
  - 1. Purchase Order/Contract number.
  - 2. Delivery destination as it appears on the Purchase Order.
  - 3. Contract item number, quantity and description of item billed.
  - 4. Unit price and extended price of each item.
  - 5. Total amount of invoice.
  - 6. Any prompt payment discount offered.

#### **1.41 INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. By submitting a bid, all bidders agree that in the event they are awarded a contract, they will indemnify and otherwise hold harmless the District, its agents and employees from any and all liability, suits, actions or claims, together with all costs, expenses or attorneys' fees, arising out of their performance of work or supplying materials and services in connection with the contract. This agreement to indemnify and hold harmless shall cover all suits, actions, claims or liabilities asserted against the District, its agents and employees, regardless of whether such suits, actions, claims or liabilities are based upon acts or failures to act attributable to the District or its employees or agents, to the extent that it shall be also determined that the acts, or failure to act are attributable, in whole or in part, to such bidders or its employees or agents.

#### **1.42 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIMS**

- A. As consideration for the award and execution by the Board(s) of this contract, the successful bidder hereby grants, conveys, sells, assigns, and transfers to the State of Delaware all of its right, title and interest in and to all known or unknown causes of action it presently has or may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States and the State of Delaware, relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the Board(s) pursuant to this contract.

#### **1.43 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS**

- A. As required in the Hazardous Chemical Information Act of June, 1984, all vendors supplying any materials that may be defined as hazardous must provide Material Safety Data Sheets for those products. Any chemical product should be considered hazardous if it is known to be present in the work place, and if employees may be exposed under normal conditions or in any foreseeable emergency situation.
- B. Material Safety Data Sheets must be provided directly to each School along with the shipping slips that includes those products.

#### **1.44 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. These General Instructions and any Special Instructions, Bid Specifications, Requests for Bid, Bid Proposal Form, Purchase Order, and Contract shall be a part of and constitute the contract entered into by the District and any successful bidder. In the event there is any discrepancy

between any of the foregoing contract documents, the following order of documents governs so that the former prevails over the latter: Contract, Purchase Order, Bid Specifications, Special Instructions, General Instructions, Requests for Bid and Bid Proposal Form.

**1.45 THE CONTRACT**

- A. This Contract shall be governed by Delaware law, and any dispute concerning the interpretation or application of this Contract, and any documents incorporated by reference into this Contract, or any materials supplied or work performed under this Contract must be heard in Delaware.

**1.46 TRANSFER OF BIDS**

- A. The District named in this bid and the successful bidder may reach an agreement to make available to any agency or school district in the State the bid prices submitted for this contract. Where such an agreement exists, the District named shall have access to purchase under the contract.

1. N/A

**1.47 CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. This contract will be issued to cover the General requirements for multiple locations of the District, as noted in this project manual dated N/A.

**1.48 CONTRACT PERIOD:**

- A. Each vendor's contract shall be valid for a period from start of construction through completion.

**1.49 PRICES**

- A. Prices will remain firm for the term of the contract.

**1.50 MANDATORY INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Before any work is done hereunder, the Certificate of Insurance and/or copies of the insurance policies, referencing the contract number stated herein, shall be filed with the State. The certificate holder is as follows:

New Castle County Vocational Technical School District

**1.51 BASIS OF AWARD:**

- A. The Owner shall award this contract to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder(s) who best meets the terms and conditions of the bid. .
- B. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids in whole or in part, to make multiple awards, partial awards, award by types, item by item, or lump sum total, whichever may be most advantageous to the District.

**1.52 HOLD HARMLESS:**

- A. The successful bidder agrees that it shall indemnify and hold the District and all its agencies harmless from and against any and all claims for injury, loss of life, or damage to or loss of use of property caused or alleged to be caused by acts or omissions of the successful bidder, its employees, and invitees on or about the premises and which arise out of the successful bidder's performance, or failure to perform as specified in the Agreement.

**1.53 NON-PERFORMANCE:**

- A. In the event the vendor does not fulfill its obligations under the terms and conditions of this contract, the ordering agency may purchase equivalent product on the open market any difference in cost between the contract prices herein and the price of open market product shall be the responsibility of the vendor. Under no circumstances shall monies be due the vendor in the event open market products can be obtained below contract cost. Any monies charged to the vendor may be deducted from an open invoice.

**1.54 PAYMENT:**

- A. The agencies or school districts involved will authorize and process for payment each invoice within thirty (30) days after the date of receipt.

**1.55 PRODUCT CERTIFICATION - \* IMPORTANT \***

- A. Where applicable provide product certification, including the following:
  - 1. LATERAL FILES - BIFMA; LF-1--1978, including latest amendments.
  - 2. DESKS - BIFMA; D-1-1981, including latest amendments.
  - 3. CHAIRS - American National standard Institute; X5.I-1977 and X5.Ia-1979, including latest amendments.
- B. Flammability; BIFMA F-1-1978, including latest amendments.
- C. Any furniture submitted on the bid MUST meet the above standards.
- D. NOTE: ANSI, BIFMA Certification Documents must be submitted with bid.

**1.56 DELIVERY/SCHEDULE:**

- A. For bidding purposes assume F.O.B. delivered to:
  - 1. N/A
- B. The successful vendor(s) shall coordinate delivery with the Construction Manager/Architect or Owner.
- C. Vendor's representative must be present at time of delivery to coordinate installation and supervision of installation team.
- D. Deliveries and installation shall be made per schedule in Section 00100 Instructions to bidders. In the event that there are unforeseen circumstances which delay construction, the furniture vendor(s) will be made aware of changes to installation schedule. The vendor (s) should be prepared to extend installation time as required at no additional expense to the District.

**1.57 ACCESS:**

- A. Loading Dock Access: There is limited loading space for conveying furniture. Please note that a limited number of trucks at a time can be accommodated on site. Due to this circumstance, scheduling of deliveries is imperative. Please familiarize yourself with the site prior to installation.
- B. Elevator Access: Vendor(s) should assume that there will not be an elevator available for conveying furniture within the building.

**1.58 ALTERNATE BIDS AND SUBSTITUTIONS:**

- A. All alternate bids/substitutions must be accompanied with the following information for each item in order to be considered for award.
  - 1. Completed bid forms
  - 2. Written list, stating deviations from specified product.
  - 3. Product literature and manufacturers specifications.
  - 4. Applicable color and finish charts or samples.
  - 5. Warranty Information.
- B. All vendors should also be prepared to provide a sample of the exact item bid for evaluation purposes within 48 hours of a request to provide this information. Failure of a vendor to meet any of these terms will result in an automatic rejection of the vendor's bid for items that do not comply with these requirements.
- C. The District and the Architect reserve sole discretion on the final selections based on any and all criteria and any or all General Conditions, Special Instructions or Supplementary Conditions.

**1.59 QUANTITIES:**

- A. Quantities listed in this Specification are the anticipated needs for this contract. Except where budget constraints would prohibit ordering those quantities, the quantities stated are, to the best of the District's knowledge, the minimum amounts. The right to increase or decrease quantities is reserved and the unit price quoted on the bid form shall remain as quoted for the contract period.

**1.60 INSTALLATION:**

- A. The successful vendor(s) shall be responsible for complete delivery, installation of all components of furniture, installation and attachment of wall hung units, hanging file accessories, disposal of all packing materials, assembly and set-up of all items awarded. In the event that there are incidental parts and pieces or attic stock that is unused at the time of installation, these pieces must be clearly marked and placed in storage on the site as directed by Construction Manager and/or Owner.

**1.61 LEAD TIMES:**

- A. For each item, bidders must indicate the delivery lead time after receipt of order.
- B. NOTE: In the event that due to circumstances, furniture delivery is not achieved in time, Vendor(s) shall provide acceptable loaner furniture to the School for the smooth operation of school program, until furniture arrives. This would be provided at no expense to the Owner.

**1.62 MULTIPLE BIDS:**

- A. Only one bid may be submitted for each item. Bids will be rejected where there are multiple offers.

**1.63 CUSTOMERS OWN MATERIAL (COM):**

- A. Bidders will be responsible for ordering the fabric, COM per the specifications where applicable and having it shipped to the manufacturer.

**1.64 PUNCH LIST:**

- A. Vendor(s) shall complete punch list items in a timely manner. Final payment will not be issued until punch list items are complete to Owner's satisfaction

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 1000**  
**SUMMARY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 PROJECT**

- A. Project Name: Howard High School - Exterior Stair Replacement
- B. Architect's Name: ABHA Architects.
- C. The Project consists of the removal and construction of exterior stairs.

**1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price: Section 00 5123.

**1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK**

- A. Scope of demolition and removal work is as indicated on drawings and specified..
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings and specified.

**1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY**

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

**1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES**

- A. Contractor shall have complete and exclusive use of the premises for execution of the Work, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- C. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
  - 1. Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Work by Others.
  - 3. Work by Owner.
  - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- D. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
  - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
  - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- E. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.
- F. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.
- G. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on the site.
- H. Move any stored Products, under Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractor.
- I. Time Restrictions:
  - 1. Limit conduct of especially noisy, malodorous, and dusty exterior work to the hours of 7:00 AM and 8:00 PM.
- J. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
  - 1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
  - 2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

**1.06 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

**1.07 TIME OF COMPLETION**

- A. Due to Owner occupancy requirements, Substantial Completion must occur no later than August 24, 2020. This represents a construction duration of approximately 67 calendar days.
  - 1. Provide double shifts and/or overtime if required to meet Substantial Completion date.

**1.08 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- A. There are no Liquidated Damages applying to this Work.

**1.09 CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_ - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements:
  - 1. Specification sections listed above.
  - 2. Section 01 7000: Basic project engineering and layout.
  - 3. Section 01 7000: Final cleaning.
- B. Provide all Work except Work specifically assigned to other contractors in this Section.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 2000**  
**PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- C. Change procedures.
- D. Correlation of Contractor submittals based on changes.
- E. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00 5000 - Contracting Forms and Supplements: Forms to be used.
- B. Document 00 7300 - Supplementary Conditions: Percentage allowances for Contractor's overhead and profit.

**1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

- A. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
- E. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- F. List each executed Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of Work.
- G. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment.
- H. Include the following with the application:
  - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for off-site stored products.

**1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.
- C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
  - 2. Promptly execute the change.
- D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a Contract Modification Request (CMR) that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary

or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change, with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation, including changes in Contract Time, if necessary, .

1. Such request is for information only, and is not an instruction to execute the changes, nor to stop work in progress.
  2. Format for Contract Modification Requests shall be as issued by the Architect at the Pre-Construction meeting.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a change order request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors.
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
1. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
1. Provide following data:
    - a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
    - b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
    - c. Overhead and profit.
    - d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
    - e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
  2. Support each claim for additional costs, including time and material work, with additional information:
    - a. Origin and date of claim.
    - b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
    - c. Time records and wage rates paid.
    - d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
  3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- H. When the information in the Contract Modification Request and Change Order Request is complete, it will be submitted to the Architect for review and forwarded to the Owner. If the change is agreed to by the Owner, the Architect will prepare a Change Order and forward it to the Contractor for signature.
- I. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- J. After execution of Change Order by all parties, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- K. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.
- L. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

#### **1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT**

- A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
  1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.
  2. All Closeout submittals as specified in Section 01 7800.
  3. Submit Affidavit of Payment of Indebtedness: See General Conditions.

4. Submit Consent of Surety to Final Payment: See General Conditions.
5. Submit Releases of Liens: See General Conditions. Release forms shall conform to State law governing mechanics Liens and shall be transmitted with AIA Document G706A. Note that Document G706A is not a release of liens and must be accompanied by actual releases.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3000**  
**ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Special meetings
- E. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- F. Number of copies of submittals.
- G. Submittal procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 3216 - Construction Progress Schedule: Form, content, and administration of schedules.
- B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.
- C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

**1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING**

- A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Owner.
  - 2. Architect.
  - 3. Contractor.
  - 4. Contractor to have in attendance representatives of his subcontractors and the person who will be the Contractor's superintendent on the project.
  - 5. The Architect will have in attendance representatives of his consultants.
- C. Agenda:
  - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
  - 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
  - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Submission of schedule of values, and progress schedule.
  - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Contractor, Owner and Architect.
  - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
  - 7. Scheduling.
  - 8. Schedule for construction progress meetings.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies to participants.

**3.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. Meetings throughout progress of the Work will be held at maximum bi-weekly intervals.

- B. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required:
  - 1. Contractor.
  - 2. Owner.
  - 3. Architect.
  - 4. Contractor's superintendent.
  - 5. Major subcontractors.
- D. Agenda:
  - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
  - 2. Review of work progress.
  - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
  - 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
  - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
  - 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
  - 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
  - 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
  - 9. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
  - 10. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
  - 11. Other business relating to work.
- E. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies to participants.

### **3.03 SPECIAL MEETINGS**

- A. Refer to other Sections of the Project Manual for requirements for other meetings, such as pre-roofing meeting and pre-caulking meeting.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to organize and call these meetings as specified.

### **3.04 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Shop drawings.
  - 3. Samples for selection.
  - 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

### **3.05 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
  - 1. Design data.
  - 2. Certificates.
  - 3. Test reports.
  - 4. Inspection reports.
  - 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
  - 7. MSDS sheets.
  - 8. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

### **3.06 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project record documents.
  - 2. Operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Bonds.
  - 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

### **3.07 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals for Review and Information:
  - 1. Submittals will be reviewed and distributed electronically.
  - 2. Architect will provide access to FTP site for distribution of submittals.
  - 3. File format for electronic submittals shall be Adobe .PDF, unless otherwise agreed upon. Coordinate electronic submittal distribution protocol at pre-construction meeting.
- B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 7800.
- C. Documents for Project Closeout: Make one reproduction of submittal originally reviewed. \_\_\_\_
- D. Samples: Submit two (2) each; one of which will be retained by Architect.
  - 1. After review, retain one at the job site for reference.
  - 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically stated.

### **3.08 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Requirements:
- B. Shop Drawing Procedures:
  - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting the Contract Documents and coordinating related Work.
  - 2. Generic, non-project specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- C. Transmit each submittal with a copy of approved submittal form.
- D. Transmit each submittal with approved form or transmittal.
- E. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- F. Identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate on each copy.
- G. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
  - 1. Submittals not reviewed and approved by Contractor will be returned without review.
- H. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
- I. Identify product(s) to be used. Clearly mark submittal to specifically identify products or models pertinent to project.
- J. Modify drawings and diagrams to delete information which is not applicable to the Work. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.
- K. Indicate field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
- L. Show relationship to adjacent or critical features of the Work. Show dimensions and clearances required.

- M. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- N. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- O. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- P. Distribute reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with requirements.
- Q. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 3216**  
**CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preliminary schedule.
- B. Construction progress schedule, with network analysis diagrams and reports.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

**1.04 SCHEDULE FORMAT**

- A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.
- B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE**

- A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

**3.02 CONTENT**

- A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
- B. Identify each item by specification section number.
- C. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.
- D. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
- E. Provide sub-schedules to define critical portions of the entire schedule.
- F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
- G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.
- H. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products.
- I. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

**3.03 BAR CHARTS**

- A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
- B. Identify the first work day of each week.

**3.04 NETWORK ANALYSIS**

- A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.

- B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.
- C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
  1. Preceding and following event numbers.
  2. Activity description.
  3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
  4. Earliest start date.
  5. Earliest finish date.
  6. Actual start date.
  7. Actual finish date.
  8. Latest start date.
  9. Latest finish date.
  10. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to Owner and to Owner's benefit.
  11. Responsibility.
- D. Analysis Program: Capable of compiling monetary value of completed and partially completed activities, accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.
- E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
  1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
  2. Listing of activities on the critical path.

### **3.05 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.
- B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.
- C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

### **3.06 UPDATING SCHEDULE**

- A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.
- B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.
- C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.
- D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.
- E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.
- F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

### **3.07 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE**

- A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 4000**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Submittals.
- B. References and standards.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- E. Control of installation.
- F. Defect Assessment.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).
- B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry; 2013.
- D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2012a.
- E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing; 2014a.
- F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing; 2013.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Prior to start of Work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
- C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
  - 1. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
- E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
  - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
  - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

- F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
  - 1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

#### **1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS**

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

#### **1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES**

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.
- B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of independent testing laboratories to test and certify certain materials which the contractor proposes to use on the project, where such tests and certification are prerequisites to approval of materials by the Architect.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION**

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

### **3.02 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
  - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
  - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
  - 3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
  - 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
  - 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
  - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
  - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
  - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
  - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
  - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
  - 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
  - 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
  - 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

### **3.03 DEFECT ASSESSMENT**

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 5000**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary telecommunications services.
- B. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- C. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- D. Construction Aids
- E. Security requirements.
- F. Vehicular access and parking.
- G. Traffic Regulation
- H. Tree and Plan Protection
- I. Waste removal facilities and services.
- J. Field offices.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities.

**1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES - SEE SECTION 01 5100**

**1.04 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES**

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.
- B. Telecommunications services shall include:
  - 1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
  - 2. Telephone Land Lines: One line, minimum; one handset per line.
  - 3. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
  - 4. Facsimile Service: Minimum of one dedicated fax machine/printer.

**1.05 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES**

- A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

**1.06 BARRIERS**

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

**1.07 FENCING**

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.
- C. Location:
  - 1. Enclose and secure construction area.
  - 2. Locate vehicular entrance gates in suitable relation to construction facilities; and to avoid interference with traffic on public thoroughfares.

3. Locate pedestrian entrance gates as required to provide controlled personnel entry, in suitable relation to construction parking facilities.

#### **1.08 CONSTRUCTION AIDS**

- A. Provide construction aids and equipment required to facilitate execution of the Work. Examples are scaffolds, staging, ladders, stairs, ramps, runways, platforms, railings, hoists, cranes, chutes and other such facilities and equipment.
- B. Mutual use may be arranged by the Contractor where applicable.

#### **1.09 SECURITY**

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Security of persons and property in areas under control of the Contractor shall be the Contractor's exclusive responsibility.
- C. The Contractor, at his own expense, shall initiate whatever programs necessary to execute his responsibility.
- D. Control of access to the areas under control of the Contractor shall be maintained. Visitors shall be required to report immediately to the Field Office and to produce full identification to be recorded in the Contractor's Daily Log, along with the purpose of the visit.
- E. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

#### **1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING**

- A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.
- B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.
- C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.
- E. Maintain traffic areas free as possible of excavated materials, construction equipment, products, snow, ice and debris.
- F. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.
  1. Provide additional temporary roads as needed for required construction access.
  2. Maintain existing road construction, and restore to original, or specified, condition at completion of Work.
- G. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

#### **1.11 TRAFFIC REGULATION**

- A. Obtain all temporary permits for access to and use of public roads and streets for construction and hauling purposes. Comply with traffic control regulations applying to permit issuance.
- B. Provide all markers, signs, lights and barriers on and near the site to safely control construction traffic and public access.

#### **1.12 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION**

- A. Preserve and protect existing trees and plants at site which are designated to remain, and those adjacent to site.
- B. Consult with Architect, and remove agreed-on roots and branches which interfere with construction. Employ qualified tree surgeon to perform removal and treat cuts.
- C. Provide temporary barriers to a height of six feet, around each, or around each group, of trees and plants.
- D. Protect plants from deleterious liquid and solid droppings from construction operations.
- E. Protect root zones of trees and plants:
  1. Do not allow vehicular traffic or parking.

2. Do not store materials or products.
  3. Prevent dumping of refuse or chemically injurious materials or liquids.
  4. Prevent puddling or continuous running water.
- F. Carefully supervise excavating, grading and filling, and subsequent construction operations, to prevent damage.
- G. Replace, or suitably repair, trees and plants designated to remain which are damaged or destroyed due to construction operations.

#### **1.13 WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

#### **1.14 FIELD OFFICES**

- A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.
- B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 6 persons.
- C. Locate offices and storage sheds as as directed in the field.
- D. Office may be moved inside new structure or located inside existing structures if approved by Architect and Owner.

#### **1.15 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS**

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
  1. Remove stone from temporary access roads, unless it is to be incorporated into new work.
  2. Grade damaged areas of site to required elevations, spread topsoil, and re-seed.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 5100**  
**TEMPORARY UTILITIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
  - 1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

**1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY**

- A. Cost: By Contractor.
- B. Provide power service required from utility source.
- C. Power Service Characteristics: \_\_\_\_ volt, \_\_\_\_ ampere, three phase, four wire.
- D. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- E. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.
- F. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.
- G. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

**1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

- A. Provide and maintain LED, compact fluorescent, or high-intensity discharge lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- D. Permanent building lighting may be utilized during construction.

**1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING**

- A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.
- B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- D. Existing facilities shall not be used.
- E. Permanent equipment shall not be used for temporary heating purposes.

**1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING**

- A. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.
- B. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- C. Permanent equipment shall not be used for temporary cooling purposes.

**1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION**

- A. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas for curing of installed materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.

**1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE**

- A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.
- B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 6000**  
**PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. General product requirements.
- B. Re-use of existing products.
- C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- D. Product option requirements.
- E. Substitution limitations.
- F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.
- G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Document 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Product options and substitution procedures prior to bid date.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.
- C. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- D. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. GreenSeal GS-36 - Commercial Adhesives; Green Seal, Inc.; 2000.
- B. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; [www.aqmd.gov](http://www.aqmd.gov).

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
  - 1. Submit within 21 days after date of Agreement.
  - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- B. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
  - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS**

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

- C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

## **2.02 NEW PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
  - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
  - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
- C. Urea-Formaldehyde Prohibition:
  - 1. Overall Project Requirement: Provide composite wood and agrifiber products having no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
    - a. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data showing product content.
  - 2. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.
- D. Adhesives and Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Definition: This provision applies to gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied adhesives, sealants, and sealant primers used anywhere on the interior of the building inside the weather barrier, including duct sealers.
  - 2. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
    - a. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data showing product content.
  - 3. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.
- E. Aerosol Adhesives:
  - 1. Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by GreenSeal GS-36.
    - a. Require each installer to certify compliance and submit product data showing product content.
  - 2. Specific Product Categories: Comply with limitations specified elsewhere.
- F. Manufactured and Fabricated Products shall conform to the following requirements:
  - 1. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.
  - 2. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.
  - 3. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical, by the same manufacturer.
  - 4. Products shall be suitable for service conditions.
  - 5. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
- G. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designated or is specified.

## **2.03 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. When Contract Documents require that installation of work shall comply with manufacturer's printed instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in the installation, including the Architect.
  - 1. Maintain one set of complete instructions at the job site during installation and until completion.
- B. Handle, install, connect, clean, condition and adjust products in strict accord with such instructions and in conformity with specified requirements.
  - 1. Should job conditions or specified requirements conflict with manufacturer's instructions, consult with Architect for further instructions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with work without clear instructions.

- C. Perform work in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Do not omit any preparatory step or installation procedure unless specifically modified or exempted by Contract Documents.

#### **2.04 PRODUCT OPTIONS**

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.
- D. For Products specified by listing a product or manufacturer as the Basis of Design or standard of construction, select the primary product, or, if approved equivalent manufacturers are listed, an approved equivalent manufacturer.
  - 1. Selection of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall constitute that the Contractor has verified that the equivalent product meets all performance, quality and dimensional requirements and tolerances of the primary product.
  - 2. Where changes are required in other elements of the Work, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating such changes and shall waive claims for additional costs that may arise from the substitution of the approved equivalent manufacturer's product.

#### **2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Deliver Owner; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS**

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- C. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that the submitter:
  - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
  - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
  - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
  - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

#### **3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS**

- A. Owner's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
  - 3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
  - 4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
  - 5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.
- B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - 1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
  - 2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
  - 3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
  - 4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

### **3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

### **3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION**

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- J. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- K. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- M. Store flammable materials so as to prevent contact with flames and fire. Conform with manufacturer's recommendations and local laws. Pay particular attention to storage of:
  - 1. Roof insulation
  - 2. Roofing materials, including solvents
  - 3. Paint materials
  - 4. Cleaning and other solvents
  - 5. Fuels

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 6116

### VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.
- B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

##### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
  - 2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Flooring.
  - 4. Composite wood.
  - 5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
  - 6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.
  - 7. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
  - 1. Exterior and interior paints and coatings.
  - 2. Exterior and interior adhesives and sealants, including flooring adhesives.
  - 3. Wet-applied roofing and waterproofing.
  - 4. Other products when specifically stated in the specifications.
- C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.
- E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.
- F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Clay brick.
  - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
  - 4. Glass.
  - 5. Ceramics.
  - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

##### 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).

- C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; California Department of Public Health; v1.1, 2010.
- D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products; California Air Resources Board; current edition.
- E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.
- F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database; Current Edition at [www.chps.net/](http://www.chps.net/).
- G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org); current edition.
- H. SCAQMD 1113 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1113; current edition.
- I. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition.
- J. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; current listings at [www.scs-certified.com](http://www.scs-certified.com).
- K. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; current listings at <http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.

#### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
  - 1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
  - 2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
  - 3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
    - a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
    - b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
    - c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
    - d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
    - e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
    - f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
  - 4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
  - 5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
- B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
  - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
    - a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; [www.scs-certified.com](http://www.scs-certified.com).
    - b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
    - c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
  - 1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
  - 2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.
- C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
  - 1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 2. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
  - 3. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
    - b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
    - c. CARB (SCM).
  - 4. Wet-Applied Roofing and Waterproofing: Comply with requirements for paints and coatings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7000**  
**EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, and construction.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.
- I. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.
- C. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.
- D. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.
- F. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.
- G. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
  - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
  - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
  - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
  - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
  - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
  - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

**1.05 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. For survey work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State of Delaware and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of Surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate.

- B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

#### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.
- C. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- D. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
  - 1. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.
- E. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
  - 1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
  - 2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
  - 3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
  - 4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.
- F. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
- G. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
- H. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.
- I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

#### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- F. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS**

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

### **3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect seven days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
  - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Review coordination with related work.

### **3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK**

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
  - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.

2. Grid or axis for structures.
  3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- J. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction .

### **3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

### **3.06 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
  1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
  2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
  3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
  4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
  5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
  1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
  2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
  3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.

- a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
- b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
- c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
- 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
- 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, wiring, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

### **3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
  - 1. Complete the work.
  - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
  - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
  - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
  - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
  - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
  - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
  - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:

1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

### **3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

### **3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK**

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- C. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

### **3.10 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.
- B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- C. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- D. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

### **3.11 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
  1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 01 7419

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
  - 1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
  - 2. Corrugated cardboard.
  - 3. Wood pallets.
  - 4. Asphalt paving: May be recycled into paving for project.
  - 5. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.
  - 6. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.
- E. Contractor shall develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.
- F. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
  - 1. Burning on the project site.
  - 2. Burying on the project site.
  - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
  - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- G. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

##### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

##### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.
- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS: NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES**

- A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

**3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

- A. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- B. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
  - 1. Provide containers as required.
  - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
  - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.
- C. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

- D. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.
- E. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.
- F. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 01 7800  
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Project Record Documents.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
  - 1. Drawings.
  - 2. Addenda.
  - 3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
  - 1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
  - 2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
  - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
  - 4. Details not on original Contract drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02 4100  
DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- D. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- E. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**2.01 SCOPE**

- A. Remove portions of existing buildings:
  - 1. Concrete stair, landings, and metal railing as indicated on drawings.
- B. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 2200.

**2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
  - 3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
  - 5. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of structure.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if structure appears to be in danger.
- D. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

### **2.03 EXISTING UTILITIES**

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

### **2.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
  - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

### **2.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 04 0511**  
**MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Mortar for masonry.
- B. Grout for masonry.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 3237 Mortar-set Precast Concrete Paving Units

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.
- B. ASTM C5 - Standard Specification for Quicklime for Structural Purposes; 2018.
- C. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2019a.
- D. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2018.
- E. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2019a.
- F. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2018.
- G. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2019.
- H. ASTM C387/C387M - Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Concrete and High Strength Mortar; 2017.
- I. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2018.
- J. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2019.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Include design mix and indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Cold and Hot Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MORTAR AND GROUT APPLICATIONS**

- A. At Contractor's option, mortar and grout may be field-mixed from packaged dry materials, made from factory premixed dry materials with addition of water only, or ready-mixed.
- B. Mortar Color: Natural gray unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
  - 1. Pavers: Type S mortar with Type N pointing mortar.
- D. Grout Mix Designs:
  - 1. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; provide premixed type in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

- a. Fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less.
- b. Coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

## **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C387/C387M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
  1. Color: Standard gray.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M.
  1. Type: Type I - Normal; ASTM C150/C150M.
  2. Color: Standard gray.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type.
- E. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- F. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- G. Water: Clean and potable.
- H. Bonding Agent: Latex type.

## **2.03 MORTAR MIXING**

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients using mechanical batch mixer, in accordance with ASTM C270 and in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- D. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.

## **2.04 GROUT MIXING**

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with ASTM C476 for fine and coarse grout.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes for grouted masonry with brick masonry units. Brace masonry to resist wet grout pressure.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install mortar and grout to requirements of section(s) in which masonry is specified.
- B. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.

### **3.03 GROUTING**

- A. Use either high-lift or low-lift grouting techniques, at Contractor's option, subject to other limitations of Contract Documents.
- B. Low-Lift Grouting:
  1. Limit height of pours to 12 inches.
  2. Limit height of masonry to 16 inches above each pour.
  3. Pour grout only after vertical reinforcing is in place; place horizontal reinforcing as grout is poured. Prevent displacement of bars as grout is poured.
  4. Place grout for each pour continuously and consolidate immediately; do not interrupt pours for more than 1-1/2 hours.
- C. High-Lift Grouting:

1. Verify that horizontal and vertical reinforcement is in proper position and adequately secured before beginning pours.
2. Place grout for spanning elements in single, continuous pour.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 05 7300**  
**DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Component Aluminum railings
  - 2. Infill system for component aluminum railings

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All railings shall be supplied to conform to applicable sections of the following codes:
  - 1. International Building Code
  - 2. ADAAG
- B. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf. applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf. applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 3. Infill Area of Guards:
    - a. Horizontal concentrated load of 50 lbf. applied to 1 sq. ft. at any point in system, including panels, intermediate rails, balusters, or other elements composing infill area. Load on infill area need not be assumed to act concurrently with loads on top rails.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120°F, ambient; 180°F, material surfaces.
- D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
  - 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.
- D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- F. Product Test Reports: Supplier shall submit calculations and test reports for complete system, including railing and infill panels. Calculations and test reports shall be stamped by a licensed PE. Test reports shall be in accordance with ASTM E 935.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Mock-up Panel: one section of railing system for verification.
  - 1. Approximate Size: ¼ to ½ full size, with full size components.
  - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undamaged at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically approved by architect in writing.

### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### **1.07 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to project site in time for installation.
- B. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Railing Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Interna-Rail® aluminum component railing as manufactured and assembled by Hollaender Manufacturing or an approved equivalent. Single source manufacturer is required. Welded railing will not be accepted.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.02 METALS, GENERAL**

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.03 ALUMINUM**

- A. Aluminum, General: Provide alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
- B. Extruded Bars and Tubing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5/T52, 6005-T5
  - 1. Provide 1 ½ in IPS, (1.90 in OD) Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe for rails, Schedule 80 for posts, Schedule 10 for pickets, unless otherwise indicated
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Round Tubing: ASTM B 429, Alloy 6061-T6.
  - 1. Provide 1 ½ in IPS, (1.90 in OD) Standard Weight (Schedule 40) pipe for rails, Schedule 80 for posts, unless otherwise indicated
- D. Drawn Seamless Tubing: ASTM B 210, Alloy 6063-T832
- E. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6
- F. Die and Hand Forgings: ASTM B 247, Alloy 6061-T6

- G. Base Flange Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy Almag 535
- H. Panel Clips and Structural Fasteners: Alloy 6063-T6.

#### **2.04 STEEL**

- A. Perforated Sheet: ASTM A1008.

#### **2.05 FASTENERS**

- A. General: Provide the following:
  - 1. Aluminum Railings: Alloy steel fasteners with JS-600 zinc plating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Structural Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Rails shall be attached to posts by means of tee fittings equipped with anodized aluminum, tubular rivet nut and stainless steel socket head cap screw. All structural fasteners such as tee fittings shall be machined from 6063-T6 aluminum alloy. The fitting shall be internally connected to the rail by means of an internal dual tang that is expanded with a stainless steel, internal /external, reverse knurl, cup point socket head set screw. This combination shall prevent any loosening of the system due to changes in temperature or vibration. Systems using pop rivets or adhesives will not be accepted.
- D. Fasten infill panels to rails and posts with Hollaender model 145 panel clips, machined from 6063-T6 aluminum alloy. Secure the infill panels in the panel clips with reverse-knurl cup-point set screws. Fasten panel clips to rails and posts with ¼ - 20 sheet metal screws.
- E. Anchors: Provide concrete adhesive anchors where indicated or necessary.

#### **2.06 STAINLESS STEEL INFILL PANELS FOR RAILINGS**

- A. Panel:
  - 1. 304 Stainless Steel Welded Wire Mesh infill panel: minimum .118 inch wire diameter steel
  - 2. Pattern: 2" square.
  - 3. Frame: steel U-channel, minimum 14 ga, corners welded and ground smooth. To assure minimum maintenance and allow for water to escape, drain holes in the bottom side and corners of the infill panel shall be provided.
  - 4. Finish – frame of panel to be electro-polished, thus ensuring maximum corrosion protection. Wire brush finish will not be accepted.
  - 5. Panels to be attached to railing using Hollaender #145 panel retainers and ¼ - 20 screws, with appropriate slot width for panel thickness, and set screw for final tightening of panel within retainer slot.

#### **2.07 HANDRAIL FOR ADA APPLICATIONS OR STAIRS.**

- A. Ramps that have a drop off of 30 inches or more on the side require guardrail, per above spec. Ramps with a rise greater than 6 inches shall have handrails on both sides.
- B. Stairways shall have handrails on both sides.
- C. Handrail will be attached to the guardrail sections using Hollaender model 85 adjustable brackets.
- D. Handrail will be installed at a height of 34 – 38 inches above ramp surface or stair tread nosings.
- E. Handrail will be anodized aluminum 6063 Sch. 40, 1 ½ in IPS nominal (1.90 in. OD) and shall have a continuous surface. Where necessary, lengths of the handrail will be spliced using Hollaender Model 70ES-8 internal locking splices.
- F. Handrails shall return to a wall, guard or walking surface. If returning to the guard, Hollaender model 185 post return swivel shall be used to connect the end of the handrail to the guardrail post.

## **2.08 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## **2.09 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items. Welding will not be accepted.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with non-welded connections, unless otherwise indicated. Welding will not be accepted.
- H. Non-welded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
  - 1. Fittings to be of the internal double tang type activated by a reverse knurl cup point set screw. Reverse knurl is required to ensure that screw does not come loose under vibration. Plain cup point screws will not be accepted. Fittings to be fastened to pipe by means of a 5/16 in. tubular rivet nut and socket head cap screw.
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. By flush bends or by inserting prefabricated flush-elbow fittings.
- J. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated. Flanges to be sand cast from aluminum alloy 535 with anodized finish and fastened directly to the post by means of two reverse knurl cup point set screws.
- N. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

## **2.10 FINISHES, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations

in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

## **2.11 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Unless indicated otherwise, provide aluminum pipe with the following finish:
  - 1. Anodized Finish: AA-M10C22A41 (Architectural class, .7 mil thickness or greater)

## **2.12 STEEL FINISHES**

- A. Wire Mesh Infill Panel:
  - 1. Primer/Corrosion Protection – PPG Powercron 8000 or approved equal, applied in four-step process.
  - 2. Finish: Powder coat
    - a. Color: as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line. Powder coat to be TGIC-Polyester, min. AAMA 2603.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
  - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### **3.03 RAILING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Non-welded Connections: Use mechanical joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to 1 side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

### **3.04 ANCHORING RAILING ENDS**

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.

- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and connected to railing ends using non-welded connections.

### **3.05 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS**

- A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
- B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets to building construction as indicated, or if not indicated, as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. Provide blocking between studs in stud wall construction.

### **3.06 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Clean aluminum and stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

### **3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 3237**  
**MORTAR-SET PRECAST CONCRETE PAVING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Perform all work required for a complete system, as indicated by the Contract Documents. Furnish all items necessary for the proper installation of the system.
- B. System shall consist of precast concrete large scale paving units for portland cement mortar-set on an engineered concrete slab for pedestrian or vehicular use installations.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 04 0511 Mortar and Masonry Grout

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B. ASTM C33 Concrete Aggregates
- C. ASTM C39 Concrete Compressive Strength
- D. ASTM C144 Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
- E. ASTM C150 Portland cement
- F. ASTM C642 Water Absorption, Density, Voids in Hardened Conc
- G. ASTM C666 Rapid Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Conc
- H. ASTM C979 Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- I. ASTM C1028 Coefficient of Friction
- J. Concrete Tile Manufacturer's Association (CTMA) Handbook for Concrete Tiles.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Samples:
  - 1. Submit two full-sized samples of each type of precast concrete paving units to show the full range of color and texture of unit for selection and approval. Apply sealer on one sample.
  - 2. Color Samples: provide color samples of the manufacturer's full line of colors and finishes for Architects selection.
- B. Warranty: Provide certified copies of manufacturer's product warranties.
- C. Shop drawings:
  - 1. Layout drawings showing pattern of pavers for each paved area, indicate pavers requiring cutting, indicate setting bed methods in each area, and indicate drainage. Include details of setting beds. Indicate details at curbs and vertical surfaces as applicable.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualifications of Manufacturer:
  - 1. Company specializing in manufacture of precast concrete paving units with a minimum of 10 continuous years of documented experience.
  - 2. Must have a minimum of 5 years of documented experience manufacturing large-scale segmental paving units.
  - 3. Qualifications of Subcontractor: Subcontractor shall submit evidence of skill and not less than 5 years of experience in this product type.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver all materials to the installation site in the manufacturer's original packaging. Packaging shall contain manufacturer's name, customer name, order, identification number, and other related information.
- B. Handle and store precast concrete paving units in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty covering precast concrete paving units against defects in material and workmanship for a period of 5 years. Unusual abuse and neglect are excepted.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Stepstone, Inc.  
17025 South Main Street  
Gardena, CA 90248  
(310) 327-7474  
(800) 572-9029  
FAX (310) 217-1424  
www.stepstoneinc.com
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Large scale pavers shall be precast concrete, consisting of portland cement, aggregate, and color admixtures.
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type III, high early strength.
  - 2. Aggregate: ASTM C 33.
  - 3. Color Admixture: By Davis Colors, or equal, as required to achieve color as selected.
  - 4. Aggregate for exposed aggregate surface: As selected.
  - 5. Portland Cement Mortar that meets or exceeds ANSI A118.4 requirements when mixed with water or a latex admixture, and is designed for installation of large format tile – Pedestrian Installation.
  - 6. Grout that meets or exceeds ANSI A118.7 when mixed with water or a latex admixture.
  - 7. Paving unit style:
    - a. Large Scale Pavers – 12 by 12 inch; 2 inch thick.
    - b. Stair Tread - 12 by 13 inch; 2 inch thick.
      - 1) 12 inch tread with 1 inch nosing
      - 2) Continiuos 2 inch grooved warning strip
    - c. Sair Riser - 6 inch by 12 inch; 1 inch thick.
    - d. Pavers shall have radius top edge to reduce chipping.
    - e. Pavers have drafted sides.

### 2.03 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Colors: to be selected byt the Architect from the manufacturers for line of color.
- B. Finishes: Walking surfaces of precast concrete paving units shall have minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60, wet and dry.
  - 1. Field Application of Sealer
    - a. Provide sealer as recomended by the Paver's manufacturer.
    - b. Conform to sealer manufacturer's recommendations for application and maintenance of sealer.

### 2.04 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

- A. Compressive strength: Minimum 5,000 psi.
- B. Unit size: Within 1/8" of designated length, width and thickness.
- C. Water absorption: Not more than 6.0 % average, not more than 7.0 % for any individual unit for standard colors.
- D. Pavers will contain on average 5% entrained air, with no individual piece under 4%.

- E. Resistance to Freeze-Thaw: Large Scale CalArc Pavers will resist 300 freeze thaw cycles in accordance with ASTM C666 Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.

## **2.05 FABRICATION**

- A. Pavers shall be hand-made, wet-cast of cement conforming to ASTM C 150, Type III, aggregates conforming to ASTM C 33, and pigments for integrally colored concrete conforming to ASTM C979.

## **2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Concrete for Pavers shall be tested frequently to assure that mixes provide units having not less than 5,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days (average test strength not less than 4,500 psi).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine all surfaces.
- B. Verify all dimensions of in-place and subsequent construction.
- C. Notify the Architect of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.
- D. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- E. Installation of precast concrete pavers and associated construction constitutes acceptance of the adjacent and underlying construction.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall comply with requirements of applicable building codes and state and local jurisdictions.
- B. Install pavers in a mortar bed in accordance with the specifications defined in the CTMA Handbook for Concrete Tiles, available at [http://www.stepstoneinc.com/docs/ctma\\_handbook.pdf](http://www.stepstoneinc.com/docs/ctma_handbook.pdf). Maintain straight pattern lines.
- C. 100% paver bonding coverage is recommended, with a minimum acceptable coverage of 95%. Backbuttering is mandatory to obtain a minimum of 95% coverage.
- D. Clean any mortar off the face of the pavers immediately. Never leave a 'cement haze' on the concrete paver's surface.
- E. Provide for expansion and control joints as specified per TCA detail EJ-171-current year. Follow expansion and control joint materials manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Typical joints between the pavers at the top of paving surface shall be roughly 3/16" to 1/4" wide. Refer to Section 2.4.C for standard dimensional paver tolerances. (Note: Recommended minimum spacing at bottom of pavers is 1/16".)
- G. Place grout between pavers in accordance with the specifications defined in the CTMA Handbook for Concrete Tiles, available at [http://www.stepstoneinc.com/docs/ctma\\_handbook.pdf](http://www.stepstoneinc.com/docs/ctma_handbook.pdf)
- H. Follow grout manufacturer's directions for use of grout. Grout must fill joint completely.

### **3.03 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete paving units. Use cleaners appropriate for precast concrete finishes and colors. Acid based cleaners will permanently alter finish and color.

### **3.04 SEALING**

- A. Field-applied sealer for the prevention of freeze-thaw is optional in mild climates. If precast concrete paving units are factory sealed, test for compatibility before applying additional sealer.

### **3.05 COMPLETION**

- A. Protect precast concrete paving units from damage due to subsequent building operations.

- B. After installation and before completion, inspect precast concrete paving units for construction damage and obtain new precast concrete paving units if required.
- C. Immediately prior to final acceptance of project, clean precast concrete paving units.

**END OF SECTION**